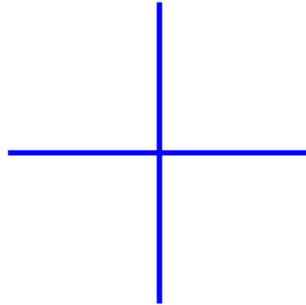


TEACHINGS OF THE TEMPLE

—

VOLUME III



HILARION



[1]

THE PLANES OF FORM

Every form in Nature is the outer symbol of an inner truth – a quality and force. A condition is likewise a form. Some ignorantly deny the necessity for forms of any kind, relegating all religious forms and ceremonies to the domain of "superstition". All such fail to realize that they themselves are but forms projected on the screen of time, through which inner qualities and forces seek expression. However much they deny, they are compelled to bow to conditions of life about them, and so worship form, whether they will or not. Forms, including our own, are the symbols through which truths are messaged in and out of the soul.

In the Bhagavad Gita, may be found the account of the vision shown to Arjuna by Krishna, of the Divine Form, as including all forms. Arjuna is moved to exclaim : "I see thee on all sides, of infinite forms, having many arms, stomachs, mouths and eyes. But I can discover neither thy beginning, thy middle, nor thy end, O universal Lord, form of the universe. I see thee of infinite power, with arms innumerable, the sun and moon thine eyes, thy mouth a flaming fire, overmastering the whole universe with thy majesty. Space and heaven and earth, and every point around the three regions of the universe are filled with thee alone. For seeing thee thus, touching the heavens, shining with such glory, my inmost soul is troubled, and I lose both tranquility and firmness. Beholding thy face like the burning of death, I can see neither heaven nor earth. I find no peace ; have mercy, O Lord of gods, thou Spirit of the Universe."

Nature is essentially religious, and the shifting panorama of ceaseless changes going on around us is a ceremonial which is constantly relating the souls of all things back to their Divine Source. In this ceremonial of life, men, molecules and worlds are carried onward by a resistless [2] tide. All things bow to the inexorable law of gravitation or its correspondences. In stellar spaces, countless worlds play their parts in celestial ceremonies – planets interacting with planets, and systems of worlds with other systems. Suns and planets are but life – cells, corpuscles, carried along in the

circulation of the great universal life-stream, flowing out of, and returning to, the Heart of Being. The outer universe, the symbol and body of God, is thus kept nourished, and universal equilibrium, health and harmony, maintained. In this cosmical ceremony we may read the message of spirit translating itself into term of matter, and of matter redeeming itself back to spirit.

This same ceremonial of life is going on in our physical bodies. The blood is a symbol of a force circulating in the aura. It is sent out from and returns purified back to the heart, to be again sent out on its mission of regenerating the multitude of lesser lives composing the body. Corresponding life currents act in the same way on all the planes of our Being – in our astral, psychic, mental and spiritual bodies or principles. Perfect interaction between all the corresponding forces of all the planes, would mean Mastery.

The heart is the symbol of a synthetic center of truth. The auric heart of man is placed exactly in the median line of the body, between the breasts. Symbolically, it is sometimes represented there as a star. The physical heart of man is now found on the left side – though there are some exceptions – considered abnormal by physicians.

As the inner and outer forces of humanity become coordinated, the physical heart will be brought, by a process of evolution, into the middle point in exact correspondence with the inner heart-center of the auric body. The middle line is the line of balance.

The true binding force of life is the Christos. He is the Great Master – the Unifier and Synthesizer – because He or It is the Crest of all forces. He is neither on one side of the **[3]** wave, nor on the other. On the crest, the two sides of poles, positive and negative, merge into the middle pole or Center, where the Three become One. Here all polarities, as understood by human minds, are unified, and disappear. Heat and cold, light and darkness, active and passive, male and female, positive and negative, right and left, hate and love, are lost in this middle point, where all extremes must meet and where a third force is born – which is true Unity, true Love – true, because It can love – draw – equally the good and the evil of lower planes or conditions, into Itself, and so create a new thing, element or world.

Good and evil on this plane are relative conditions, or symbols. Attachment to one will bind and impede progress as much as attachment to the other. So hate binds us to conditions and people as much as love, until we can strike the higher balance. If all evil could be destroyed at once in the world, the good would go ton. The shadows are as necessary as the light to throw into relief and right proportion the conditions imaged on the great canvas of life. The middle point is the Place of Peace and Harmony.

SOUL CREATION

Matter, Force, and Consciousness are one. I am unable to give you much information concerning the subject of Numbers at present. You are at Liberty, of course, to try to solve them if you can. I neither can nor would prevent you from finding out any of the secrets of Nature, but that would not relieve me from my responsibility. As I have told you, numbers are very sacred and are not given out except under very extraordinary circumstances. I might, as so many have dune, give you a series of numbers for every thing and cover them up with a series of blinds so that you [4] could not possibly work them out ; but I do not consider it right to do so, and for the present I must say that I cannot enlighten you on that subject now. You will have to wait.

On the Dais of the Great Temple all color is represented. Some one color is a little more prominent than another, and that plainly indicates a development along that special line more complete than along other lines. In some cases the correspondences as given in the instructions give the true idea of the lines of development. In others they are wrong. This is one of the subjects that will come up when the instructions are elaborated.

There is one item in one of the late lessons that will help you in the consideration of many things that may come up, i.e., that in the vision of the Creation of a Universe, the first Son of Light, the first Sacrifice swept out from the point of Manifestation as far as the impulse or rate of vibration would carry him, thon returned along the same lines to the Center. He had only sacrificed his body to make those points of light. His soul and spirit were where they always were. When he came back to that point of Manifestation there followed a pralaya. And then there were Three that were shot out from another Manifestation. But those Three were that One, and so it was when the Seven swept out. He returned for a pralaya

and then went out again under another rate of vibration. The One was Seven at the time. This also applies to the evolution of the whole Universe. There are wheels within wheels. The evolution of a planet was developed under the same laws that evolved the whole universe. There is an almost perfect correspondence in the life of every atom in manifestation. Every atom has to retrace along the same lines.

The whole action of the Cosmic Forces is not to emphasize any one color but to grow so that all may manifest equally, so that each and every individual entity may grow as the tree grows when perfectly rounded out in every direction, with no one color prominent but all in equal [5] proportion. What is true of each ray is as true of the Cosmos and applies equally.

The personalities are all on lower planes of manifestation when there are many. They are only a higher aggregation of astral bodies – to put it as plainly as possible – on the same principle that aggregations of atoms make a body. When there are so many personalities, it is simply because the individualities are not powerful enough to assimilate all the force of that entity and it has to be distributed over a large area. By "lower planes" I mean astral as well as physical planes.

When the soul on its return leaves the lower astral it begins to unite with its own special ray as the atoms of each plane go back into universal matter for a time, until they are called forth for another manifestation. Where the soul remains when it leaves the body depends upon how far the personality has become developed. If it has gained much experience and assimilated all it has gained and is ready for a higher stop, it will remain in the Upper Astral. The soul that was manifested in two bodies on the lower plane would have but one on its return.

A Group Soul may be represented by a seven-pointed star, seven lines seven, or forty-nine. There are other figures that would represent it on its return better than those I have mentioned that I cannot give now. There is one on the Temple Pavement that represents it perfectly, and that you will see some day. The whole is represented in the pyramids of Egypt, particularly in the one called "Great".

The development of all lives is like the progression of geometrical figures, as they are called, though of course such illustrations convey no

adequate conception of the truth, for those lines are in reality living entities. Those geometrical figures, so called, are really composed of substance in a state of unfoldment, as is all Matter, Force, and Consciousness. Every spiritual being is a line. There is a certain individuality in every atom in manifestation. [6]

MENTAL ITALICIZING

But few people ever think of the great changes that are constantly being made in the body and in its environment by emphasizing certain words in common conversation. You have only to watch the play of certain emotions in your own mind and their effect on the different organs of the body at the time of speaking to gain some idea of the inevitable change which constant emphatic repetition of a word must produce in sound substance in the course of time. The effect of habit is too well known to require elaboration, so it can be easily understood that, in combination with the repetition, the emphasizing of a given word not only brings into action a powerful form of energy – sound – but increases and compounds the intensity of that power every time the tendency to repeat this word is indulged in. For instance, watch the expression on the face of a person who is given to repetitive and emphatic utterance of the pronoun "I" in common conversation. If you are a judge of character you will soon perceive an increase in the quality of egotism in that person. The same effect in a lesser degree follows the excessive use of the same pronoun in writing. While it may not be italicized, its capitalization and the mental force attendant upon such capitalization produce a similar result.

If you could strike the healing chord and retain the consciousness of the sound which evokes the healing power for the use of a stricken body, and at the same time hear the chord that is aroused by an emphatic oath, you could not tell any difference between the two, for the same form of energy is aroused in both instances. For instance ; there are seven degrees of every form of energy in action, and every note or tone arouses some one form of energy, which generates one degree of intensity and volume of sound. So the intensity and volume of one tone produces one effect. If in anger you use a profane word with great intensity, you arouse the same form of [7] energy you might arouse in speaking the word of healing with equal power. But the difference in the degree of that energy would produce

a different effect, one for good and the other for evil, just as the energy of electricity could be used for good or evil purposes according to the voltage or degree of the power used.

"The Spirit moved upon the face of the waters." These words, to be found in Genesis, contain the Key to all phenomena, for Spirit is Will, Fire, Akasha, and the Waters are Chaos, Ether, the Mirror on which the Akashic reflections of Divine Will are cast. When the Neophyte awakens to the consciousness that Impersonal Will is the dynamic force which moves the etheric base of every atom of manifested matter, whether it be the organ of a physical body or of a world, its motions, its changes of vibrations, are subject to Individual Will. It depends entirely upon the impersonality and unselfishness of the individual, as well as upon the power of concentrating that Will on a given point, as to whether it will be effective or not, and also what the results will be to the operator. A selfish motive, however it be disguised by the mind, if it be the dominant force of the operator, will inevitably bring woe and suffering to the latter, as well as to the individual acted upon ; so "Wash you and make you clean" in the strictest sense of the word before you dare to attempt to use Nature's powers.

Disease is more often born of the stagnation of the life currents by some condition of the organ attacked than of anything else, and many times concentrating upon the basic, or etheric, substance of the organ will send the blood bounding through the interstices between cells, changing the vibrations of the atoms and carrying off through natural channels the disease germs formerly congregated in the organ, thus relieving pressure, decreasing heat vibrations, and permitting the pure Life Force to flow unrestrained through every atomic center of the attacked organ. [8]

This is the rationale of all mental and psychic healing, whatever term may be applied to it. It is indeed and in truth the Christos, the Love force, the Force of Attraction. It is pure Life, Prana, but it is the Absolute, God, Divine Will, the Father-Mother, that sets that Force of the Christos in action by increasing or decreasing the vibrations of the atomic substance of the affected organ.

Occultism is the art of living. For many thousand years the great religions and great religious teachers and philosophers have given to

humanity the fundamentals on which a great civilization can be based without bringing in the factors of selfishness and unbrotherliness.

But strange to say, while these great truths have been given to humanity, they have never been applied practically, and so we have had for thousands of years war, selfishness and unbrotherliness. In other words, humanity did not understand the art of spiritual living.

It is now agreed that we are in a Messianic or Avataric Cycle. A divine incarnation is working on this planet with humanity to bring about right conditions which will make science religious and religion scientific. This will permit the application of grand spiritual truths to human life and bring about the New Order of the Ages. A new consciousness will dawn on humanity, and the order that obtains in heaven will by this process obtain also on earth.

We all have a great opportunity to help on this desired end by transmuting selfishness into unselfishness, weakness into strength, and unbrotherliness into a Universal Brotherhood which will bring peace on earth and good will to men.

The world-wide depression that has affected the whole planet is the result of this Divine Incarnation or [9] Avataric Force working to get rid of destructive elements. Therefore let us develop our whole nature of kindness, Joyousness and all that makes for constructive efforts. This will neutralize the negative side of the nature that would plunge us into chaos. It is our golden opportunity to work with the Divine Ones in helping on this Great Plan.

The evident attraction between people of totally different character and station is a puzzle to those who do not accept the ancient teachings regarding the action of the law of opposites.

To the great surprise of acquaintances some pure and innocent girl will find a point of attraction in some notorious libertine, or a clean minded, intelligent young man will be caught in the mare set by a vicious, depraved woman, and his whole life be jeopardized or ruined. The world at large looks on and wonders, oblivious of the fact that there is a direct current of force operating between the qualities we term virtue and vice which if left unbroken in the case of the individuals caught in that current must inevitably draw the psychic desires of the latter to a common center,

and a bond be there created which it is well nigh impossible to break until satiation has driven them apart.

When that current is consciously broken by an individual it is done by virtue of an awakened conscience, and such awakening comes at definite times in a life cycle. It is always at the lowest point of the particular spiral round of evolution which is typified in biblical lore by the return of the Prodigal son to a normal state of mind. This is the point of satiation, of self analysis – when the victim of the aforementioned current determines to arise and go to his **[10]** Father, and ask to be made a servant, instead of demanding his forfeited right of a sonship. In other words, the personal will becomes subservient to the Divine Will.

But there is in fact a prodigal at the pole of virtue as well as a prodigal at the pole of vice, prodigals of natural law. Prodigality of virtue may result in as many complications as prodigality in vice. The results of all these complications create the environment in which the prodigal man and woman of the human species find their mental and psychic habitat during the days or years of their penitence. This habitat is created by the judges and executioners of the moral and physical law which has been broken.

One of these poles is typified by the elder son, of the parable of the prodigal son, the other by the younger son. In either case, the point of satiation, the point of self analysis is reached. A new departure must be made, a new step taken, and that step must be in the direction of renunciation, submission to the Divine Will, regardless of the effects on the personality if the power of attraction is to be broken. The pilgrim will be freed from the oscillations between the two poles, to which he has been subjected. There will merely be a change in position and circumstances in a succeeding incarnation, instead of the rise in the cosmic scale of life, as there' well might be if both elder and younger sons-prodigals both-seized their opportunities at the appointed time. The law of evolution had made such action possible, and so broken the current first set up by unfulfilled desire.

The recognized action of the force of attraction between virtue and vice has been attributed to the curiosity of those involved, to abnormality, to fear, to almost everything but that which it truly is in essence. This is one of nature's means of testing the calibre, the soul development, the possibilities of the evolving soul, whether human or universal soul, in

order that it may be rightly **[11]** placed in the grade scale of life. The force used by nature is as material as is any other existing force of magnetism, and its operations are fulfilled by the divine law of opposites.

Its poles are positive and negative, masculine and feminine. This is the point where the before mentioned current is broken. This is the neutral center of the force which manifests, just as it does when the positive and negative aspects of electricity reach a point of equilibrium by means of increased vibration.

This force of human magnetism is set up between two people of opposite tendencies and characteristics as soon as they come together in any relation on the physical plane. It depends altogether upon whether one or the other or both has reached the point of equilibrium which corresponds to a neutral center, as to whether the force of magnetic attraction can be broken and one escape from the power of the other. If both are equally well developed when they meet they will establish a higher form of the force of magnetism, which operates on a higher plane of life. They will transfer their efforts to other fields of endeavor. It might be done by transferring effort from the physical to the mental, or from the mental to the higher astral planes. An increase of effort would naturally follow such transfer but the nature of the difficulties to be overcome, the limitations to be conquered would be changed, an increase in power and vitality be won, and final victory be proportionally greater.

THE AWAKENING OF LOVE

The proof of the awakening of love in the human Soul is the awakening of an overwhelming desire to give itself and all it possesses for the best good of all. It is only as we are enabled to give ourselves to Love that we can find life in abundance. **[12]**

But, alas ! the self-deceived but seek amiss.

They start out on their search for the fountain of wisdom, the waters of which are the sprayings of Love with man – made ideas, not only of what Love consists, but where it is to be found. They find naught but the vaporings of lust, which soon pall on their senses and finally leave them, ten-fold more heart hungry than they were in the beginning of their search.

Often, oh so often, have you heard the words, "Except ye become as little children ye cannot enter the kingdom of God." I herewith plead with you to strive with all your might to form some right concept of all that is involved in that sentence, all that it means to you individually. First you must have perfect faith, unselfish love and trust.

It is only when a child has been influenced by its elders to do so, that it chooses the opposite pavement to that upon which the so-styled sinner is walking.

Love reduces all men to a level. It takes nothing ; it gives all. With the dawn of that mighty force in our hearts, it begins to speak through our eyes in no uncertain tones ; it draws to us by the might of intuition the wisdom and power we could attain in no other way. It casts the filthy rags of self-righteousness in which we have clothed ourselves into the flames that ascend from the heart of the great Temple of Life. It reclothes us in a spotless robe, woven from the threads which lie curled in the drops of sweat wrung from our tortures. We stand in the midst of the central flame, where sooner or later every disciple of the Great White Lodge must stand until purified.

Ah ! my children, nothing else counts in the sum of our existence save Love. "If ye love not your brother whom ye have seen," – the brother who has cheated you in business as well as the brother who has succored you, the sister that has betrayed your trust as well as the sister who has been your inspiration. Then there are your brethren who now walk on the shady side of the path of life, **[13]** not always by choice, but frequently because they have been pushed from the sunny side by you and others like you. Now if ye cannot love these who need your love above all others, "how can you love God whom ye have not seen," the God in whom these now despised ones "live and move and have their being" ?

So long as you can turn your faces in anger or disgust from the meanest thing that lives, so long as you can persuade or tempt another human being to do likewise, so long will the bars of that gate, remain in place and you still continue to grope around in the outer darkness. This shuts you from your inheritance.

The words, "Judge not, that ye be not judged," were spoken to you just as surely as they were spoken to those other fragments of divinity, who,

standing in the light of the Spiritual Sun, were striving to disperse the dense clouds which yet surrounded them. That light had been focused so strongly upon the screen of their lives, that their power of righteous judgment was held in abeyance by the fires they kindled. It is not so with you, while you have long stood in the rays of that Sun its light has entered your consciousness, and given you the power of self-restraint. The power to withhold judgment and give love is necessary where a weak or erring brother stands in need of it.

Come back to me, my children, who have wandered far away into the by-paths made by faithlessness, by false judgment, by lovelessness, until you can no longer hear my voice, no longer see my outstretched hand. Open your hearts to that divine love which as a mirror reflects our unity.

Remember that your brother's sin is your sin, your sister's weaknesses are your weaknesses. As the great Master cannot enter into His rest until He has gathered into one fold the sheep that belong to Him, neither can you enter into your inheritance until you have led into your love the hearts that are a part of your heart. [14]

Take my hand, and with me seek your straying brothers and enfold them in the love that is the apotheosis of all things, the love that can conquer all things, even death itself.

As the sound of the words you have spoken passes into the invisible realms ; as the light of the fires you have kindled pass inward beyond your earthly vision ; both sound and light return to that form of energy of which they are integral parts, subject to recall by those who have won the power to manipulate those forms of energy, not necessarily as repetitions of the spoken words, or similar flashes of light, but as elementary embodiments subject to control.

In like manner, the thoughts of love, compassion, and devotion which well up in the human heart, pass beyond the ken of their creators, to mingle with like forces in the realms of spirit. These, too, are subject to recall, and come as angel visitants to those who have prepared a dwelling place for them.

To those who look upon all spoken or written efforts to awaken man to a consciousness of the power of love, as a string of platitudes – a useless waste of time – that might better be devoted to some material purpose, I

would say : Even from the most material standpoint, the cultivation of the power of Love will bring about the manifestation of all they praise most highly. Beyond all controversy, Love is the most potent form of energy in the Universe. He who has won the power to control it, has at his command all lesser forms of force ; but it is that form of love that gives all instead of that which takes all. Paradoxical as it seems, and difficult to comprehend, renunciation is equivalent to possession. [15]

DESIGNS OUTLINED BY CELESTIAL FORCES

Has it ever occurred to you that the position of each star in a constellation is an exoteric point in a definite design or plan which has been or is being worked out by elementary forces within its own confines ? Subsequently it has been or will be reflected in four different states of matter or planes of consciousness. This is more easily done in fluidic states of matter, but it requires more energy and more time for grosser forms of matter to fall into the design.

Man takes all credit to himself when he designs a form or plan of any nature, but if his inner eyes were opened to the mysteries of etheric space he would learn that he had, even though unconsciously, actually copied the design outlined in some constellation in the heavens. If the design calls for color, it is because the original design is in color and his inner eye caught the color scheme, and his subconscious mind has transferred a facsimile of that color scheme to the brain consciousness. He all but automatically uses the colors at hand which would most perfectly follow the color scheme of the original design. He cannot do so perfectly in all instances, for the scale of color manifesting in the etheric universe reaches higher and lower tones of color than can possibly manifest in gross substance. Therefore he is confined to the colors manifesting in the fourth spectrum, while in fact there are three higher and three lower spectrums in the whole scale of colors.

THE DIVINE STATUS OF AN AVATAR

The student of occultism who has accepted the teachings of the Masters of Wisdom anent the illusory character and the impermanence of all matter on the physical plane [16] and the reality and endurance of the three higher of the seven states of manifested life, namely, Atma, Buddhi, and Manas, is prepared to accept the statement that the Christos, or Buddhi, "the first born son of God," is in fact a state of energy. Although this is far beyond the investigation or even the imagination of man in his present state of existence. It is taught that this state of energy is actually Spiritual Light, the original Source of all Light. It is reflected within the mentality of man and also in that of every living creature in varying degrees. Therefore every man is a potential Christ.

The brighter the illumination of mind resulting from the reflected light of the Christos, the more rapidly does the mentality of the normal human being absorb or assimilate and generate that energy and approach the state of evolution which makes possible his admission to one of the highest orders of manifested life, the Avatara Order, in which he is prepared for open avowal of his mission in the world. A fully prepared Avatar has gained full power over physical life and death and over all matter which constitutes form in the lower orders of life. He has passed through myriads of lives in these lower orders, as well as through many of the higher orders of Adeptship ere he reaches the Buddhistic state, from which he enters perfection. He becomes an individual Christ, a Saviour of the race to which he belongs by evolutionary right.

At the beginning of every great age in the earlier stages of a Manvantara the Avatar karmically connected with the units of a previously great race reincarnates in the body of a child, grows to maturity. He eventually proclaims his mission as teacher, therefore Saviour, of all those who may accept him.

When the Ego of an Avatar has reached and possibly passed into the Buddhistic order of life, it may not be necessary for it to reincarnate in the body of a child on earth or on any other planet of this solar system. It has evolved a [17] form similar to that which the disciples of Jesus saw at the time of his transfiguration, a glorified body, sometimes termed a

Nirmanakaya Robe. This is visible only through the interior sense of sight in the case of a physical man. The Nirmanakaya Body of a great Buddha would be like unto a sun in brightness to the psychic sense of the observer. If in the course of the evolution of the race, a change in vibration had occurred which had unsealed the interior vision of the units of that race, they might envision the Buddha or Christ, as clearly as they might now behold an Avatar in a physical body were one upon the earth.

THE USE AND MISUSE OF BREATH

It is necessary to understand the importance of correct breathing. The inspiration and expiration of the breath should be equal where they are now decidedly unequal. In most instances they are what you might term catchy. There is but little hope of making a definite change in the use of breath by the adult humanity of this generation, the hope is in the children who are now and will be later born into the world. A child can be taught to breathe correctly as well as it can be taught to talk correctly. If people realized the importance they would certainly take more pains to teach correct breathing.

If by opening his eyes the physical man could obtain a correct view of the Christos, the Son, he would see a dazzling white luminiferous opalescent sphere of great size. Within that sphere which corresponds to the aura of man, there are numberless centers of force which correspond perfectly with the plexuses, organs, ganglia, etc. – of mankind. Each of these centers of force would appear to physical man as beautiful color ; as dazzlingly bright as the outer sphere. It is far more than color as you understand the **[18]** words, for each center is composed of millions of conscious lives. These lives are swayed and ruled by the will of the Christos the Heavenly Man. In the human being the organs which correspond to these centers of which I speak, are composed of millions of lesser lives which are termed cells. In each organ of man, as for instance the liver, there is a corresponding color in the liver – area of the Christos. The lesser lives of the organs of man are controlled by the will of man if the man be approaching the line of perfection ; if not they are ruled by the same rates of vibration as all of nature, in the world in which they are living.

With every thought and every effort of will there is a change in the lives of some one or more organs of the physical body, and by an effort of will the breath may determine the life or death of millions of those lesser lives. The breath may carry the poison which is generated by will and thought to the uttermost verge of any one or more of the organs and may destroy the organ. This is the cause of many of the obscure diseases that have puzzled medical science since the beginning of time. As soon as the breath of a person becomes accelerated by anger, for instance, it creates a vibration that is akin to deadly poison. The organ that is the weakest will take up that poison and cancer and many other diseases are the result. This is why it is so necessary to control not only the breath, but the passions themselves. This explains how hate may kill a person.

If an operator, such as are some of these teachers of whom I speak, who are attempting to educate ignorant people in the science of breath, could imagine what they are doing in many instances, they would hardly dare to go as far as they do.

There is much more in Occult Science concerning this subject which I hope to be able to give you at a future day when I can be sure that the lessons I impart will not [19] work you harm instead of good. There is no question about it, some of the deepest truths known to us are connected with this subject ; but I warn you most solemnly be careful how you expose yourselves to any person who will promise to teach you the science of breath for money, for it would be a repetition of the old story of trafficking in the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

Ques : What is the cause of the increasing deep breathing during meditation, or rather concentration ?

Ans : Such deep breathing is using the energy which in reality loosens the astral from the physical body and permits it to escape.

Ques : Is there any danger in this deep breathing at such times ?

Ans : It would be most harmful if one were concentrating upon any subject that would awaken the poisonous forces of which I will tell you ; *otherwise no*. If one were meditating upon higher things he would draw from the higher forces and would tend to loosen the higher astral or soul that it might partake of higher things, of heavenly "manna".

Ques : Would the poisonous effect be produced by the outer breath ?

Ans : The outer breath, the breath of all living things, and motion *per-se* are two poles of one and the same great power. The striking of the negative pole will produce action all along the line, to the plane where soul is preeminent, and the outer breath in conjunction with the astral breath produces this change of which I have spoken for there are poisonous centers of the astral plane. They do not become active or visible within the physical centers until after they have been awakened by the vibrations of breath.

Ques : Are they awakened by "Hatha Yoga" practices, which are the very opposite of the true process ?

Ans : Yes ! Until the physical man has been brought to a [20] point where there is harmony between him and the Christos there is no safety in Occult practices. In the midst of an effort to perform some phenomenon he might lose control of his own thoughts and his mind be filled with vicious thoughts from outside sources, and these would affect the whole phenomenon. If it were possible for you to behold the awakening of these poisonous centers into active life the very horror of them would make you faint and sick. Their effect is seen in the postulant, fetid matter which in many cases results. In other cases they are like a pack of ravenous wolves and tear the tissues upon which they center with malicious energy.

By these poisonous centers I mean the centers on the astral plane which only manifest as dirty, dull and dead colors until they are awakened by will and thought. They then become active entities.

Ques : Does the danger lie in their premature awakening ?

Ans : They are poison, *they are deadly* poison in every atom of their bodies and should never be awakened. They sometimes lie dormant on the astral plane for ages, and they are primarily the result of vile lascivious thoughts of an age when man was even worse than he is now.

A VISION

If there is any one experience of life calculated to blot out temporarily all self-conceit and egotism and reduce one to a state of humility and self-depreciation, it is a vision of some deep spiritual reality. It was vouchsafed to the undersigned on the evening of the nineteenth of January of the current year, 1916. A bare outline of this will be given at the conclusion of a few introductory paragraphs.

Students of Occultism often find themselves in a maze of contradictions when seeking for some satisfactory explanation [21] of the first cause of manifested life. This is due the trend of their studies which take them into fields of Science. Here strong arguments along certain lines tend to reduce all phenomena to a materialistic basis. Still more confusing are arguments which seem to prove that there is a vast area of the Unknowable beyond the fourth dimension of Space. This area is impossible of finite comprehension. Within this area the orthodox mind postulates the existence of a Supreme God and a devil, a heaven and a hell. While the Occultist postulates the existence of many degrees and orders of Spiritual Beings possible of contact and understanding by man in direct ratio to his rise in consciousness.

As a result of all these mixed arguments, the student sometimes finds himself in such a state of doubt and confusion that he is sorely tempted to discard all belief in a supreme Being and in those Gods – or Spirits who are the first vehicles of the fundamental essence – the basic energies, of all manifested life.

There is something in every normal human being which compels him to refuse to accept as final the testimony of another relative to any deep spiritual experience. Something which compels him to say, as it compelled Thomas to say of the risen Christ : "Except I shall see in his hand the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into this side. I will not believe," if belief in the appearance of a super-physical being is demanded of him. This is probably due to an intuitive perception of the fundamental unity of all lives and of the God in each life. A God by whose means any phase of Itself, should be equally visible and recognizable by all its units if perceived by one.

The average person does not sufficiently take into consideration the laws of growth and the infinite differentiations of matter through which spirit expresses itself.

Until all mankind are physically, mentally, and spiritually developed to exactly the same degree in the same [22] cycle of time, there must always be those whose spiritual senses are over or under developed just as there are those whose physical senses are over or under developed and as such differences are the results of past Karma and there is no necessity for pride or self-congratulation in one instance, or of jealousy or self-depreciation in another, during any one life cycle. Consequently we should be able to accept the statement of others and strive to understand the rationale of any superhuman appearance, especially when the statements are made by those whose word we should take regarding material things. Yet many, even among the law-makers and administrators of this supposedly enlightened nation, will accept the statements of one man when another man is on trial for his life if the evidence is of a material nature. They would relegate the same man to the insane asylum the next day if he dared to narrate the account of some superhuman occurrence beyond their power of investigation. "Consistency, thou art a jewel."

To keep my promise made in the first paragraph of this communication, I will now briefly relate the occurrence therein referred to.

I was sitting on the side of a couch resting after some rather tiring work, not thinking of anything in particular, when I was startled by the sound of a strong, sweet female voice, apparently coming from a distance, and saying in clearly enunciated tones : "Look on this scene." All sense of being confined in a room left me. I was looking out into space where rank upon rank, one above another, there were rising the forms of a multitude of young boys, apparently between the ages of three and twelve years. Out from bright, happy faces, clear eyes were gazing upward as though at some wonderful scene. While I was looking at them in surprise, I heard the same sweet voice I had previously heard, saying : "Give them life." Gradually the faces faded away and a great light flooded the space where the [23] boys had been as though another sun was suddenly shedding its light upon the scene.

Then the form of a Godlike Being appeared in the same location. Godlike indeed in form and feature, but there was a look of deep distress

upon the face, which was exceedingly white. It was lying upon its side, its face resting on one arm as though it might have been overthrown in a struggle. It gradually faded out of sight and right above where it had lain came into sight another form and face the very thought of which awes me now even as I think of it. It appeared to be over fifty feet in height and stood upright with arms folded on its breast and looking out into the distance from eyes that were indescribably bright and piercing. The face, square-cut and clean, was stern with indomitable Will and Purpose depicted in every line. The finely chiseled, close-shut lips gave the impression of such silent, concentrated power as is not known of earth. As I was gazing at it in wonder and amazement, the face turned toward me, the lips opened and the one word, "Write", issued from them. I caught up a pencil and swiftly jotted down the words which followed. They will be found on the first page of this number of THE ARTISAN – the Master's page – as we call it. That the message applies to the present time is beyond question ; that the two Great Beings I saw were two of the great Group Souls of this Solar System I have no doubt. The message is to the world and concerns every human being in it I have still less doubt. The message follows :

THE GREAT BIRD

"Ye who lie now sleeping beneath the shadow of the great volcano of war – awake ! Ye who are now engulfed in the fiery furnace which has been opened in the pit of hell by war – listen ! Listen for the flutter of the wings of the [24] Bird Garuda as they shake the heavens in their passage from the heights of the mountains in the East to those of the West ; from the towering icebergs of the North to those of the South ; the Bird which is bearing in its shining beak the seed of new life – the new revelation to the sons of men.

"Open your eyes, bend low your ears, lest you miss the messenger, and fail to hear the message."

THE CITY

The fearful and unbelieving, as well as all sycophantic devotees of the Beast of Mammon, have invariably attempted to stop the progress of evolutionary development by building mental images of disaster and failure, or spreading nets of discouragement to entangle the directed energies, by true lovers of the human race toward a common goal and a common good.

Nature furnishes to each of her kingdoms a perfect form and correspondingly perfect principles of government. Only so far as man has observed and followed that form and embodied those principles in a constitution, has been his measure of success in the creating of a righteous government, whether of Church or State. The outline of the government of the United States was taken from the Aborigines, the "six nations" of Indians. Those laws were given to the Indians by Hiawatha, an Agent of The White Lodge. The ancient Peruvians, the Atlanteans, and many other races and nations, were taught and governed by the same laws. They are in part the laws which govern the groups of the bees, the ants and every other division of insect and animal life that has not deteriorated through contact and association with mankind.

Selfishness and the heartlessness of those in authority, whether they be self-constituted teachers, leaders, presidents [25] or kings, is the rock of offence hurled against individuals, organizations and nations. Consequently, the above mentioned are crippled or broken to pieces. In religion some one or more portions of a world embracing philosophy is separated from the whole, or is misinterpreted by some seeker for power. A certain coterie gathers about its expounder, or teacher, who isolates them and ignores all philosophy that does not corroborate his exposition. This renders impossible for others to associate with them because of their evident narrowness. They themselves become incapable of effort in a larger field, owing to the action of the laws of constriction which immediately come into effect when one or more separate themselves from the mass of humanity in thought and feeling. These laws act by means of a powerful force which bars one's progress, as might a rod of iron on the physical plane. We as a race must stand or fall together, for WE ARE ONE. When one individual rises above another in any phase of

development, he does so by reason of the inherent good which is manifesting in him ; for evil is negative and leaves no lasting effect.

EXCERPT FROM THE CITY THAT IS TO BE

The one immutable decree, the supreme edict of the ruling power of Life, is Harmony. The Lords of Karma unerringly, unceasingly, perceive, calculate, and adjust, the minutest atomic center that has become unbalanced, and consequently discordant. When each Manvantaric, Racial, National, or individual serpent swallows its tail, i.e., competes its cycle, the tri-form fates, the avenging Nemesis, the compelling, adjusting principles of Harmony, seize upon and restrain that Atom, Man, Race, or Nation in its grasp. Every discordant element in it regains its equilibrium, and is again in unison with the key-note of the whole Harmonic **[26]** Chord. It is by reason of the seizure and extreme pressure brought to bear on it, that it experiences pain and suffering, whether mental or physical. The wrong impulse given to the atom by discord impels it to move in a contrary direction to that of the mass. Restraint causes struggle, congestion, explosion, and finally reorganization.

Each atom or man is given an opportunity to regain balance, when a corresponding point of the cycle recurs. Instead of lying passively in the hands of the Law, looking deep into his own vital center for the cause of discord, and accepting the consequences of a broken law, the selfish man almost invariably draws a long breath. He tightens the girdle about his waist another link, and increases his speed along the "royal" high road of ambition, avarice, or worldly respectability, regardless of the dark places and foul cess-pools he knows are there, and before which he must sometime be brought to bay. This fact, has been most graphically expressed in the following words : "We stand bewildered before the mystery of our own making and the riddles we will not solve and then accuse the Great Sphinx of devouring us." This is peculiarly true of the present race of humanity, and distressingly so in the cases of many students of Life and its mysteries, to whom much has been given and of whom much will be required.

... It is essential for the development of the inhabitants of any large center, that it should be built on harmonious geometrical lines. The unfoldment of the inner senses is invariably retarded by inharmonious

surroundings, whether these be of form and proportion, color or sound. All lines of development reach from center to circumference and the closer all physical lines of environment can be brought into alignment with more rapidly evolving mental and spiritual forces of the same nature, the more rapidly can the physical be raised to higher vibrations. The nearer you approach knowledge of the finer grades of matter, the more this truth will become apparent. [27]

THE CREATION OF THE UNIVERSE

In that vision of the creation of a universe, the first Son of Light, the first sacrifice swept out from the point of manifestation as far as the impulse or rate of vibration could carry Him. He then returned along the same lines to the center. He had only sacrificed His body to make these points of Light ; His soul and spirit were where they always were.

When He went back to that point of manifestation there followed a Pralaya. Then there were Three that were shot out for another manifestation. Those Three were that same one, and so it was when the Seven swept out. He returned for a Pralaya and then went out under another rate of vibration. The one was seven at the time, and so it has continued. They must return along the same lines. This also applies to the evolution of the whole universe, there are the wheels within wheels. The evolution of a planet was performed under the same law that evolved the whole universe. There is an almost perfect correspondence in the life of every atom that is in manifestation. Every atom has to retrace along the same lines.

The whole action of the cosmic force is not to emphasize any one color but to grow so that all may manifest equally, so that each and every individual entity may grow as a tree grows, when perfect, rounded out in every direction, with no one color prominent but all in equal proportion. That is as true of each ray as it is of the cosmos, and applies equally. The personalities are all on the lower planes of manifestation when there are many. It is only by higher aggregation of astral bodies – to put it as plainly as possible – on the same principles that aggregation of atoms make a body. When there are so many personalities it is simply because the individualities are not powerful enough to assimilate all the force of that

entity and it has to be distributed over a large area. By lower planes I mean astral as well as physical planes. [28]

When the soul on its return leaves the lower astral, it begins to unite with its own special ray and the atoms of each plane go back into universal matter for a time, until they are called forth for another manifestation.

Where the soul remains when it leaves the body depends upon how far the personality has become developed. If it has gained much experience and assimilated all it has gained, and is ready for a high step, it will remain in the upper astral. The soul that was manifested in two bodies on the lower plane would have but one on its return.

A group soul may be represented by a seven pointed star, seven times seven, or forty-nine. There are other figures that would represent it on its return better than these I have mentioned, that I cannot give you now. There is one on the Temple pavement that represents it perfectly, and that you will see one day. The whole is represented in the Pyramids at Egypt, particularly in the one called The Great.

The development of all lives is like the progression of geometrical figures, as they are called although of course such illustrations convey no adequate conception of the truth, for those lines are in reality living entities, those geometrical figures, so-called, are really composed of substance in a state of evolution, as is all matter, force and consciousness.

Every spiritual being is a line. There is a certain individuality in every atom in manifestation.

CENTRALIZATION AND DEMOCRACY

I have said that true centralization and true democracy are one and the same thing. Vox populi, ignorantly cry the masses. I say ignorantly, for the people only rule when they reach the point when as one man they demand the service of the best man available ; and in a true democracy [29] that best man is the natural leader, the man in whom power is centralized – and that leader is king by divine right – whether that point is conceded or not. He is the people's choice because he is the choice of the Karmic Lords-and

the Karmic Lords are the people glorified. He is the divine choice. No other man could possibly fill the place.

DISPLACEMENT OF THE SOUL

If you would always remember that there is no death, only displacement of soul, you could more easily understand that nature forces must furnish forms for disembodied souls, whether of man or elemental ; and those lesser souls which man frees from form, man must also help to reform again, or he is a thief and a robber. He can only give such help by means of thought.

The destruction of large areas of forests, uncontrollable fires in thickly settled districts, volcanic fires, etc., are all due to the elementals which have been deprived of their natural habitats by man's selfish misuse of the material which embodied them, and in their uncontrolled rage they seize upon anything available and destroy it by setting free others of their kind, and all together will ravage and destroy all they can reach. Like man, though so much less intelligent, they are souls and in prison, and also like man they object to being freed from their prisons-their embodiments-by force ; but unlike man they are lacking in the higher attributes, two features of which are patience and endurance. Therefore, when ignorantly or viciously freed from bondage to form, they run riot. But even they are not free from corresponding results, and the result of such riot restrains them from embodiment in matter. **[30]**

Therefore an opportunity for development for a much longer period than would otherwise be the case – and the demoniacal work done by the Black magician, when of the nature of fire, is done by these disembodied elementals.

"I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments," said Jehovah.

To one who possesses no knowledge of the eternal laws of life this decree would seem arbitrarily unjust and cruel ; but even modern science

is proving the wisdom, righteousness, and infallibility of the laws on which this commandment was based.

No other race of people on the earth has kept its blood so free from the class of contagious diseases that is most destructive to the generative powers of life ; no other race has kept its distinctive features so unaltered or has preserved its fecundity to such a marked degree as has the Jewish race. And the primal cause of all this lies in its obedience to the laws of life embodied in the commandments of Moses. The chastity of its daughters is a commonly recognized fact. And the primal reason for this does not lie in the fact that its daughters are purer in thought or less subject to the power of desire, but it is because it has been known by the law-givers of Israel for ages that upon the chastity of its daughters depended the life of the race as a race.

It is through the female that the racial impulse flows. Intermarriage between near relatives was forbidden the Jews because those same law-givers knew that the strong, **[31]** virile qualities of a race were not transmitted directly to the immediate family of a man and woman to any such degree as they were transmitted to the third, fifth, and seventh families of their descendents. Through the daughters of a family were transmitted the racial characteristics. Through the men was transmitted the principle of fecundity. To preserve the racial characteristics and the generative power and best qualities of a man and woman, it was believed that marriage between a normal son of one family with the normal daughter of another family, removed at least three generations in relationship from each other, would show the best results.

Scientific research is establishing the wisdom of those commandments more perfectly every day. Whether or not one believes in their divine origin, failure to adhere to them has filled the so-called Christian nations with countless numbers of degenerates and incompetents, incapacitated by heredity disease and morally unclean.

Humanity as a whole as well as each unit is in a gulf of seething discontent, disappointed ambition, deep heart sorrow or hopeless despair. The problems of life are too deep, the unrest is bewildering, the sorrow too hopeless. However closely we try to cling to the later theories of science and religion for comfort and help in our hours of deepest sorrow or trouble, our minds invariably fly back to some phase of our older belief in

a personal God or Father, first because of our awful need of a guiding hand through the labyrinths we find ourselves in and our recognition of our weakness and fallibility, and therefore our seeming need of personal guidance. The conflict between our earlier and later beliefs, too, often drives man into total unbelief or into the acceptance of some presumably [32] scientific elucidation of the mystery of life. He sees no other way out, no way of reconciling evident contradictions. But in all humility we tell you THERE IS A WAY OUT. Infinity has never left itself without witnesses. It is we who have blindly, ignorantly, willfully or FEARFULLY failed to find the way. And to you, Brother, Sister, Comrade or Stranger, who are heartsick, weary with seeking and discouraged, or you who with open minds are seeking the great realities, we have at the same time a message to give and an earnest request to make.

There never was a need created or a demand made by a man but that somehow, somewhere, that need could be met, that demand could be supplied. It is for us to find the way. If we need a Christ, be sure there is a Christ ; if we need a God, a heaven or a hell, we may be sure they exist in some form, in some place. If we need another life or other lives on earth, or in some other sphere, we shall surely live those lives. If we have need of human love and human sympathy, it is ours for the seeking rightly. If we know where or how some of these needs may be supplied, and tell you so, would it not be very foolish in you to turn face about and go in some other direction. Believing we do know where the great gifts are to be found, we ask you to open your heart and mind to what we may be able to tell you, and if you are satisfied that we tell you truly, perhaps you will join with us in a still further search.

There are three universal, fundamental laws, by right consideration of which we may solve every deep problem of life. It has been because of our ignorance or wrong interpretation of those laws that we have been deceived and led into by-paths, and forced at length to accept the interpretations of those as ignorant as ourselves, or have repudiated everything religious and have drifted into some materialistic trend of thought. These laws are :

FIRST – The essential unity of the universe, all things material and spiritual. [33]

SECOND – The law of cause and effect, sometimes termed karma.

THIRD – The repeated embodiments of the soul of man in all states and phases of life, commonly called reincarnation.

These laws are as irrevocable in the states of spiritual and soul life as they are in the physical state, for these three states penetrate and interpenetrate each other. When we have perfectly understood and have assimilated these deep truths and won the power to use them rightly, we can answer every question which pertains to our evolution.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

I have been asked to give an expression of the attitude of the Masters of Wisdom on the proposed League of Nations. In order to do so I must first call your attention to the fact that every movement made for the unifying of the differentiated races of this planet has originally sprung from some spiritual impulse set in action by the Initiates of the Great White Lodge, but the final success of any such movement must depend upon the loyalty and devotion to purpose of the races most vitally concerned.

In order to utilize the power of that spiritual impulse while such a movement or plan is in a formative state, the Masters of Wisdom must have an organic body on the physical plane under their direction wherein they can create and establish necessary lines of influence. They must have a body of Neophytes which will act as a fulcrum within which they can place the lever of their power in order to break down the barriers which the Black Lodge is continually building between peoples and races.

The ideal form for the establishing of a Brotherhood of Nations has hung in the Etheric Universe for ages and [34] has even been objectified on other planets. It is the intuitive perception of some aspect of this form by one or more strong characters which has led to every organized attempt to unite mankind for the establishment of a spiritual, social or political purpose. It has been the abortion of many such efforts by the Initiates of the Black Lodge that has served to make this planet the hell it has become for countless numbers of human beings.

The deplorable conditions existent here today are primarily due to the apostasy, the betrayal, the criminal neglect of the foresworn disciples of

religious organizations and recreant neophytes of the Lodge who have consciously or unconsciously become, as it were, points of contact for the use of more powerful entities in destroying or crippling the efforts of those who are striving to build true to form every organized center for the breaking down of barriers which have arisen between man and man, nation and nation ; and again today as of yore it will depend largely upon our success in building and sustaining the before-said organic center or fulcrum and so establishing the necessary lines of influence within that center as to how far we can help the Masters in objectifying the etherial form previously mentioned, in the present effort of mankind to create a brotherhood of nations.

No form of organization can have a permanent existence without a spiritual base. We cannot leave God out of a form we are striving to build and make that form live, and it will be your fault, my fault and the fault of all men who recognize their responsibility if the center, the fulcrum, is not established and maintained for the use of the Masters of Wisdom in the present great emergency.

Whether you are a neophyte of the Temple, a member of the Catholic church, the Masonic fraternity, a Buddhist or a member of any other organization whose basic tenet is a belief in God, your first duty is to combine as effectively as possible with others of the same mind within the [35] body of which you are an integral part in order to strengthen the lines which unite you and whereby you in company with the Masters can help to bring into objective form the before-mentioned divine plan of a brotherhood of nations and make of it a body, a center wherein the White Lodge can generate sufficient power to tear out every antagonistic element that manifests within it, and that can build strong and true all lines leading to and from that objective form as time passes and the cyclic law affords opportunity for so doing.

If the representatives of the nations now engaged in building a form can catch and hold the spiritual forces we set free for that purpose, much advance will be made. If they are not able to do so that form will be gradually dismembered and will be built anew within a comparatively short time.

From this it may be seen that the League of Nations which will lead naturally to a Brotherhood of Nations has been a plan of the Masters of

Wisdom from lime immemorial. All their work in and for humanity eventuates in the practical realization of this great Ideal...

"The fulfillment of these prophecies will bring about inevitably a condition of Universal Peace through a League of Nations to enforce such Peace, and thus establish the first concrete step in the formation of a practical Brotherhood of Man on earth. For it should be self evident that before we can have a condition of Universal Brotherhood we must first have a condition of permanent Universal Peace ;... all would come to pass as "it was written on the inner Light."...

Observe the decentralizing forces now rampant on the earth. This results from the breaking of old forms but this decentralization is in itself contrary to natural law and the evidence of a reaction from the other extreme. Therefore The Temple, which is based on the Hierarchical lines of the Great Lodge and holds the central point of Lodge [36] work for this cycle, calls attention to this Law of Centralization. If the world is to be brought out of chaos this Law of Centralization must be upheld whether in the national, international, economic, or social field of life. The Centralization must of course be fundamentally based on TRUTH and MORAL RIGHT. From the Central Sun – the Master of all Masters – the White Light, which includes ail light, to the sun of a solar system, the nucleus of a cell, the heart or brain of a body, there must always be the Central Point of radiation of substance, force of consciousness. This is immutable eternal law manifesting in ail realms of consciousness and life.

it must be remembered that the Universal Temple includes ail humanity, so there are many Temple members who are not affiliated on the outer plane. Through ail who are attuned the Great Lodge forces pass for helping humanity to a higher level whether one be conscious of the force passing or not.

THE LAW OF THE AVATAR

All proceeds from the One. And in the One is the Essence of All. In the above truth is the basis of the Law of Heredity. The creative cell of the parent becomes the child, but the child is merely an extension of the parent

life with all the stored up character and potencies of the parent and the parents ancestry back to the primal racial root.

Our heredity even goes back further than the racial root. As all life has come from the One Divine life – the one Divine Creative Cell – God – we have inherited divine characteristics, tendencies and powers, latent as yet, but ever seeking expression as outer development permits.

In heredity we have involved the law of Atavism which is the sudden expression in offspring of tendencies, traits [37] and characteristics, mental or physical, that belonged to the ancestral line of far back generations. The traits have skipped several generations or many generations but suddenly manifest. This is the law of Atavism.

This pertains to races as well as individuals. Good, bad and indifferent traits and powers thus manifest. The race and the ancestral line thus become a storehouse of character, with now and then a burst of expression of qualities that pertained to ages before. Logically, then, the Divine potency of our primal origin from Deity may burst out at any time either in a race or an individual. Here, then, must be the Law of the Avatar. That which makes an Avatar possible being an atavistic manifestation by heredity of a period when, in the life of the race, divine attributes were in outer manifestation. Such attributes may have disappeared, been sunk far beneath the surface auric soil of the race or the individual, but the seeds are there and will germinate when the time and conditions are ripe.

In this fact and law we undoubtedly find the reason for the saying, "My redeemer liveth," for no matter how far a race or individual may sink in the scale of being, the atavistic or redeeming trait, based on the essential divinity of ancestry, far back in the morning time of the world, will assert itself and restore the status lost, that is, bring back the consciousness of kinship with the Gods – our spiritual birthright.

In all this we see the Infinite Wisdom of the Creator, for, in every atom of matter, He has implanted by virtue of our basic heredity with the Divine Ancestral Cell, the redeeming quality which, like the Christos or Avatar, will suddenly manifest in individual, race or world, in the hour of direct need. [38]

TEMPLE THERAPEUTICS

Lesson I

It is conceded by the majority of psychics, and has been demonstrated by a few modern delvers in the fields of science, that there is continually escaping from the human body a peculiar form of force or energy, to which has been given the term, human magnetism. The Initiate of the Secret Sciences knows that this force is evolved within and expelled from the body as a result of the interaction which continuously takes place between the life essence stored in the nucleus of every blood corpuscle and an extraneous form of energy which uses Color as a vehicle of manifestation – Mental energy – which is condensed and finally concentrated within the aura – an egg-shaped, elastic, tenuous substance which surrounds the physical body, and is acted upon by the Desire and Will of the individual thinker. The colors of the aura are constantly changing, according to the character of the thought forces emanating from the individual.

As a result of this interaction of forces there is thrown into outer manifestation a third form of force – Magnetism, the basis of heat. The concealed fire, of the nucleus – life principle or pranic energy, and cold flame – electrical discharge of mental energy, are married, and heat – human magnetism – is born, and this magnetic energy is the vehicle which attracts and expels what is commonly called the healing force, or power, which is an interetheric force pertaining to the Christos, and the ability to use that force for the healing of disease in any given case depends entirely upon the degree and character of the colors which are operating in the aura of the so-called healer at the moment, and the synchronous vibration of thought forces in the minds of healer and patient, though that vibration may be aroused and may operate subconsciously in the case of the patient in some instances. [39]

To put all this in simple language, the Infinite – God – imparts more life force to the patient through the medium of the magnetic energy set in action by the healer by means of his power of thought and will combined. If the faith of both parties is perfect, that is, if a synchronous vibration is established between them, the life force can act with more certainty and give better results.

The following is an extract from some private advises on Spiritual and Mental Healing given by one of the Masters in 1899 :

"Remember, all forms of force are impersonal and each force must be given the right impulse (vibration) in healing, or it may negate some other acting force and so produce disease of other character than that for which the patient is treated.

Remember, the spirit of all life – God – is the Director of all forms of force, and it is only as a human being identifies itself with that directing power, and thus works in harmony with it, that it can attain to any domination over any antagonistic form of force."

While not absolutely necessary, it is better far that the patient be brought into personal contact with the healer, and for the latter to direct the healing stream of force by means of the eye and hand, always directing it toward the heart and from that through the natural passages of outlet, by way of the blood stream.

The healing force is thus directed by means of the energy of Breath, but before such distribution of force is attempted the diseased organs or parts of body should be mentally cleansed by means of a purifying cleansing thought.

The expulsive breath is the carrying power by which the disease – laden cleansing forces should be expelled after use. The indrawing breath brings the dynamic energy of healing into the body and also applies it to the diseased centers alter its distribution. its action is both attractive and cohesive. **[40]**

God cannot break His own laws, therefore diseased conditions existing in the nervous centers or fluid, (the latter being of a higher grade of substance than those grades of substance which manifest in other organic centers or other parts of the body), are more subject to the action of the spiritual or mental healing forces than are diseases which attack the last mentioned centers. Such diseases are more easily controlled by material means, such as chemicals, herbs, applications of heat, cold, etc., as the latter in some of their operations have been instrumental in producing the abnormal conditions which are responsible for the pain and suffering."

Each grade of matter, substance and force responds more quickly to the positive or negative aspects, respectively, of other forms of matter, substance or force, which belongs to its particular grade, than to the opposite pole of its own form. The life force – pranic energy – which controls and is embodied in the nervous fluid, is influenced more directly from the plane of Manas ; therefore, the thought forces in action on that plane or grade act more directly upon that fluid. This is the reason that many mental healers will not agree to the treatment of any organic disease, but confine themselves to nervous diseases or diseases of the mind, as they are well aware that their efforts would be fruitless in other forms of disease.

In the great majority of cases where it has been claimed that organic diseases have been healed by mental treatment the diagnoses has been imperfect, or the disease has been contracted primarily through some derangement of the nervous fluid, which, if counteracted, will, by removing the cause, permit the diseased organ to begin to function properly, and therefore, to recover its lost tone. But when the disease is contracted through some purely exterior means, as for instance, in the case of most contagious germ diseases, mental energy alone cannot heal. it requires [41] treatment of a corresponding nature or grade of matter.

Every grade of substance or force, as a distinct body, has its individual rate of mass motion, and the operations of any one grade on lesser grades of bodies which have their own individual rates of vibration must be in synchronous vibration with the rate of mass motion which constitutes, or rather creates, that grade of substance to be effective in any field of operation. Any other rate of vibration applied to any body or organ of that grade of substance would create antipathetic and disintegrating vibrations. Therefore, when the grosser organs or parts of the body are afflicted, the mental or thought vibrations applied to the latter cannot perform the same action of healing that can be performed through the nerve plexi and the nervous fluid by those thought vibrations ; they require correspondingly gross forms of treatment, namely, the application or use of gross forms of matter ; matter in synchronous vibration with the matter of the afflicted organ or part.

Merely thinking of a diseased organ will not heal the same. The right degree and character of thought force to be applied must be determined. In other words, a correct diagnoses must be made, and method of treatment

decided. If a form of vibration corresponding to intense heat were applied to an inflamed surface or organ instead of a much lower rate of vibration, that is, cold, and increase in temperature would result, and vice versa.

Healing by spiritual means is a much more exact science than medicine, and the evil results of quackery are much more far reaching and lasting than similar results of medical quackery. [42]

TEMPLE THERAPEUTICS

Lesson II

If it were decided by all the different schools of medicine that there was one infallible remedy for any disease, for instance typhus fever, and the administration of quinine under certain conditions and quantities was a sure remedy, how idiotic it would be for us, if we were suffering from that disease, to refuse to take quinine, or if prevailed upon to take it, we should insist upon fixing our own dose or in taking it under altogether different conditions than those determined upon ; or if we should stand on some street corner declaiming against its use and frightening away others, and yet it would be no more idiotic than the attitude assumed by the great majority of mankind in regard to spiritual, mental, and psychic healing.

No really intelligent student or thinker of the present day would presume to deny the healing of countless numbers of people by some unknown and unknowable power. Whether we call it God, science, spirit or anything else, the fact remains that this power does exist and that it is used by all the different exponents of Divine Healing with the same results. Having once recognized it as a spiritual power beyond our ability to understand, yet possible of manipulation by us under right conditions, why should we feel called upon to separate ourselves from any religious group with which we are affiliated because we have been brought to some appreciation of the truth regarding it. Why not bring all that we can control of that power into that group ? The very simplicity of its administration makes it unnecessary to do otherwise.

Why should we feel compelled to jump from one religious body to another in search of the help we are taught lies within ourselves, especially when all of the bodies concede that fact ? The evidence that some one

group of [43] more recent associates were trying to draw us away from old friends and affiliations for the avowed purpose of putting us more closely in contact with that (whatever designation given it) healing power, ought to show us there is something wrong and selfish behind the effort.

Our first duty is "to our own household." If it is a universal spiritual power no one group or no one person has the ability to grasp and use it to the exclusion of others, or teach others to do so. The healing force can be directed and applied to any diseased cell, thereby arousing the opposite pole to that which has created the disease in cellular tissue, thus changing the diseased cell to a normal cell by decreased or accelerated vibrations, as the case may be. Hence the part that breath plays in the cleansing and healing of any diseased cell or organ is obvious.

The natural tendency to retain the breath in concentration of any nature indicates Nature's method of preparing conditions by and through which the higher forms of energy, Nature's finer forces, can act to produce requisite results, whether it be for the purpose of applying the healing force to a disease – stricken body or the purpose of using mental energy in the formulating of a plan or idea which is to be subsequently worked out on the material plane: and the human soul, the lower self, may be perfectly unconscious of the part it is playing in the production of the phenomena.

The following is the answer to a question put to the Master by one of His disciples, and as it is of such general interest to all Templars, we give it almost in its entirety.

"The question asked will come up in the mind of each Temple child at a critical hour in the life cycle, and the answer, if correct, must inevitably be the same."

"Indifference to life and death is always an essential qualification for chelaship. Attachment to either, binds the soul and prevents the realization of the desire."

"An overwhelming desire to witness the fulfillment of [44] an ideal or a divine promise, on the physical plane, but too often blinds the soul to the fact that in passing from the lower – material – to the higher – Spiritual – plane, the soul passes at once into the realization of the

desired ideal. It has no occasion to wait for that realization as it would necessarily have to wait for the slower process of nature to bring any ideal into concrete form upon the physical plane; for every detail is perfectly worked out on the plane of soul long ere the first vibration of its material representation is set in action.

"Banish all fear of death and life will continue indefinitely. Fear death and you will be continually dying.

"Never ask another, Master or neophyte, to set a limit to your life, for by so doing you fix in your mind the suggestion of death and unwittingly make that other your murderer to whatever extent you have been influenced by his prognostication.

"Strive always for submission to the Law, whatever its decrees may be, and you encompass yourself with a host of Angels – the emissaries and executioners of that Law – and of whom you yourself will be one. True indifference will result and with it power over life and death.

"If you can bear the karmic action of your own disobedience to the laws of health with equanimity you throw open the auric centers to the life current. If you rebel or despair, you close those centers for rebellion and despair are constrictive forces."

TEMPLE THERAPEUTICS

Lesson III

The effect on the whole human body of the inhalation and retention of the breath as exemplified. in cases of imperviousness to concussion, in levitation, etc., as has been repeatedly demonstrated, should supply needed impetus [45] to effort in that direction, as well as to understanding and appreciation of the possibility of similar use of the breath centers in

controlling phenomena of other nature, as in the case of the exercise of the power of healing.

When it is understood that the interstices – intercellular spaces – between physical cells is as great in proportion to their size as the spaces between the heavenly bodies (which are the cells of the material body of the Heavenly Man) and also the fact that there is not an empty spot in all the universe, it will be evident that there must be constant action of one or more forms of energy, throughout those intercellular spaces in a physical body which the controlling power of the body, the Ego, might use at will if the human soul, the intelligence of the lower self, of man, is capable of forming a conscious coalition with the Ego or Spiritual Soul and thus intelligently direct and apply these different forms of energy.

Divine Breath is motion per se. By control of the breath centers, the physical engine – the lungs – in man, the forces in action through the intercellular spaces in a body can be controlled to a greater or lesser degree, according to the strength of the coalition between the human and spiritual souls. In other words, the positive and negative aspects of human electricity can be perfectly controlled from the neutral zone – the auric center. The union of these two aspects under right conditions results in the manifestation of that energy by which the Ego can control the lesser centers of the Auric Sphere, whether the forces in action therein be of a material or spiritual nature.

The spiritual energy commonly called the Christos has absolute power over that form of force known as the force of healing ; is in fact one manifestation of that energy. By faith, consecration and concentration and intelligent use of the lungs, man may raise or lower the vibrations of the forces in action in the intercellular spaces, which forces are the vehicles through which the spiritual energy of the [46] Christos can best manifest in any of its phases or powers of expression.

The philosophy of healing rests upon the ability to of a diseased organ, in order that the inharmonious, paralyzed or constricted atomic substance restrained therein may be expelled, or changed in character by the power of the Christos, directed by the individual Ego in concentration.

In other words, by expanding the diseased cell it is possible to drive off diseased atomic substance by the reestablishment of previous

synchronous vibrations between the pranic force in the diseased cell and the same force in operation throughout the fields of space. The power of the combination thus effected acting within the blood stream is too great to permit of the retention of any such sluggish substance as that which obstructs the flow of pranic force in the diseased cell and is therefore thrown off through the various channels of excretion.

All cases of healing, spiritual, mental and physical are accomplished by the same method, whether the first impulse is given by concentrated effort of will, simple faith in God or by means of some drug which excites the action of the pranic force and thus expands the diseased cell. Hence the absurdity of individual claims to possession of the healing power, and hence the enormity of the sin of refusing mental or physical treatment to the sick who are not able to pay for it, for it is the very life of the Christos that in reality has done the healing.

"A good physician" in the highest – the spiritual – sense of the word, is also a good nurse, and in the character of such a nurse has a right to earn his living by ordinary methods (remuneration for treatment), by means of his profession as physician, but as a "Physician" imparting the life impulse of the Christos he has no such right, from the spiritual standpoint. [47]

THE BOUND AND THE LOOSED

The Initiates have said to neophytes at appointed times since the appearance of the Third Root Race upon this planet, "What you loosen, that I bind ; what I bind, the Kumaras broadcast."

Many are the human souls that have been unloosed by that often unappreciated Messenger of the Gods – loosed from their bondage to Maya, loosed from their attachment to things of sense, and their feet well set on the Narrow Path.

Few there are that have been bound by the climber's rope, one end of which I hold. Not that I would not, but because ere the many had taken the first step toward that rope the three demons, Greed, Ambition, and Lust, had seized them and borne them far away ; borne them where I could not follow, into illusions pastures where light is as darkness and darkness is as light, where the Jinns gleefully spread nets to catch their feet and glamour

their eyes, where the envoys of the Dark Forces plat' upon the human harps thus given to their bands with all the skip of mastery.

For those who love knowledge for its own sake, for those whose love for the Self of All is greater than their love for the self of one, freedom from bondage to sense and rime comes sure and swift with the unravelling of the last strand of the climber's rope at the touch of the band of the Kumaras.

Long and tedious the way, full of unrest and weariness, hungering and thirsting in the midst of plenty is he who (ails to see the Light of the Gods shining from the eyes of the wise man, the fool, and the criminal, the eternal radiance of the Divine Motherhood streaming from the hearts of saints and harlots alike.

Take and bear the double cross – the cross of self-satisfaction – tilt life shah end, if so you will. The choke is thine. But that you mat' enter upon your rest at last, the **[48]** rest which is the reward you will have won, take heed lest you lose that also by failing to recognize the justice which has decreed your loss.

Note : The climber's rope is the system of philosophy which a religious teacher uses in establishing the same.

The single cross is the symbol of sacrifice ; the double cross is the symbol of material gain.

CARE OF MOTIVES

Be careful of your motives whatever you do. Do all things with a single eye to the glory of God, which means the glory of your own selves as well. Be careful of your dealings with others, for what you do to others that you surely will receive for yourselves in return. I want to warn you especially of your treatment and dealings with those of your brethren who may be weaker than you. It matters not what your opinion is, and I do not ask you to close your eyes to what would seem wrong, for that would not be right ; but wait and watch for an opportunity to draw that brother or sister back to the fold if he or she has gone astray. They are part of your own vital essence, and the degradation of any one of them means a much

longer wait for them and for you. Again I say, watch ever within and without yourselves and be careful of your motives in everything that you do.

LAWS OF DISCIPLESHIP

No disciple has any more right than had H.P.B. to ignore the stringent laws of chelaship by over leniency ; and by so doing you have brought on yourself like avalanches of retributive force to those which overwhelmed the latter at times. [49]

It takes a long period of unremitting effort for any disciple to reach the necessary stage of indifference where praise and blame, joy and pain are all alike – the stage of the power to deny the urgent request of unprepared disciples for more secret directions for gaining power. It is the stage where the joys or sorrows of one have no more effect on the disciple than the joys or sorrows of another, and therefore cannot draw greater sympathetic response and correspondingly lesser power of unbiased judgment.

Sympathy, which is one of the requisites for chelaship in the first degrees of occultism, must be raised to a higher degree of the same basic principles, Justice and Compassion.

A recognition of the justice of any punishment meted out to him by unerring law will enable the advanced chela to render great assistance to others by proving the power of silent endurance.

Sympathy often weakens the personality and leaves it still farther subject to the same line of requirement, while silent endurance enables the soul to work toward final renunciation, the highest quality of all.

If you pour out your heart upon and give lavishly of the knowledge entrusted to you to those who have not reached a consciousness of the importance of that which they have undertaken (as has been proven to you repeatedly through repudiation of the first principle of occultism, Loyalty, by former disciples), you only add to the sum of the offenses of such an offender by drawing upon yourself the effects of their ingratitude – the unforgivable offense – for remember, the guilty one in such an instance can never return to the same status from which he has fallen in any other

way or by any other means or person than by and through the person wronged – by and through you, in the above mentioned instance. The karma of victim and offender is thus inextricably entwined.

When any pledged chela takes upon himself the responsibility [50] of placing his Master or teacher in the criminal dock of his mind, knowing that he himself is far from having reached a point in development which would enable him to judge such a one righteously, he places himself by that act outside the pale of the Lodge Degree which he has entered. He responds to a lower vibratory key, and he is therefore all the more subject to the guidance of a lower degree of elementals the offices of which make it impossible for him to perceive the key to what was apparently ill advised or even wrong action, such action as he considers has justified his recreancy.

To his own Master alone the Initiate or representative appointed by the Lodge is amenable. If the latter has broken any one of the higher laws of discipleship, and so failed in his own tests, there is no escape for him. He will have to suffer as severely as the hardest heart could require. But the chela, the student, because of his sacred obligations, cannot judge his Master or teacher without bringing condemnation on his own head.

I am expressing one of the fundamental laws of life. It is the basic principle underlying the commandment given by Jehovah to Moses : "Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long." Note that the commandment is not qualified. It does not contain a single "if".

"Thus far shalt thou go and no farther" is spoken by Infinite Law to every center of infinite life in manifestation – whether it be atom, object, or man – at the central point of the line of evolution it has reached, and always spoken to the degree or object or force, energy, or substance that has preceded it in time, space, and point of development.

It was the breaking of this divine command by the black magicians and their disciples that plunged the continents of Lemuria and Atlantis with their countless inhabitants to the bottom of the ocean.

Think you the action of that law can be defied with impunity by a handful of nineteenth century disciples of [51] one of the lower degrees of the Lodge ? If you individually had held each incoming disciple to as strict account for the breaking of the rites of discipleship as you are sometimes

held by those who imagine that you have broken your obligations in some respect, you might not have had more than a dozen loyal disciples left today, but that dozen would be so fitted by interior and exterior development as to have been able to hold any position in the Temple work satisfactorily to us.

When all is told you can see it is the World Soul that is on trial today. Its integrity, its right to continued expression as a distinct entity must be proven; and every human being hinders or helps according to his individual integrity, his power of holding his own base, once having accepted the responsibility and committed himself to the given purpose. This great truth is ignored by all too many of those who are satisfied with the fallacy that the temporary fluctuations of matter now in form, the personal idiosyncrasies of those who are involved in the mere scattering of the seeds, will give more immediate and better results than are attainable by steady, silent consideration of the divine life principle active in the seed, which will bring forth a rich harvest if planted and tended aright, which will be driven back into its original base if its vehicles, the seed, are neglected, leaving the material, typifying the lower self, to disintegration, it having failed to bring its gifts to fruition.

It seems a very difficult task for the average disciple to fully accept the truth that the one all-important task that has been set the initiate or his representative is the development of the power of endurance and stability in his disciples. If he individually had not already won that power, he could not have attained to his position. So it is not for his own benefit, not to serve some personal purpose that he is constantly inciting his disciple to meet his tests perfectly and to cultivate by all possible means those qualities in his nature. [52]

If the disciple could break his attachment to the fallacies of time and of his responsibility for the punishment of others whom he believes to be recreant and fully realize that it was he himself that was being tested, as to his *own* power of self-control, his *own* power of endurance, his *own* power of fidelity and of guardianship, and not that of another, when once he had demanded for himself the opportunity for advancement, and that just exactly as he was observing the failure of someone in a more advanced position to meet his individual tests, or criticizing that one in his own mind, the Initiate or teacher was observing his failure in those essentials without which true discipleship is an impossibility, he would be more

willing to leave the power to the action of the higher Law, knowing that as true as is the needle to the pole, that Initiate or representative would inevitably rush on to his own fall and punishment if he or she had failed in a supreme test, and that someone was being prepared by the cultivation of the very powers I mention to take his place.

Remember, I am not now referring to the duties and responsibilities of the world at large toward any offender against the laws of occultism, although the same would apply in a lesser measure. I am referring to the pledged disciples of the Great White Lodge, to those who have demanded opportunity to try for the greatest prize human life can offer. To such a one there is one straight path. Deviation from that path means the displacing of that one from his position on the narrow line and the moving up of the one formerly in his rear. It means that the one who has held that position was not strong enough, had not gained a sufficient amount of that power of endurance, stability, self control, fidelity, and guardianship to hold his own indefinitely, even though he had won it.

The one all important thing a disciple has to personally decide, and upon which the result of all his effort will depend, is what mark he shall set for his goal. What is **[53]** his ultimate aim? Is that goal, that aim, high, mediocre, or low? For upon his decision the individual tests he will have to meet have been set, and as surely as the law of cause and effect is unalterable, just so surely will his triumph or defeat rest upon his passing those individual tests.

UNIVERSAL FORCES

You can understand that even the use of the wireless telephone is dependent action of universal forces, embodied or disembodied, upon material substance. The same forces in action in wireless telegraphy and telephony are likewise brought into action on the subjective planes to produce the phenomena visible and audible to interior organs of sight and hearing, and if you cannot develop the interior senses it is impossible for you to make any material advance in that line.

By focusing certain light waves on a non-conductive medium, it will generate heat waves, the radiations of which, when properly concentrated, can be made to give out sound of varying degrees of intensity

corresponding to the degrees of intensity or energy, generated by the heat rays. The introduction of some other medium (selenium for instance) between a current of electric light and the listener, will facilitate the condensation and radiation of heat, and consequently, of sound waves, and materially assist in determining the different vibrations of tone.

You will find that the interior correspondences to the materials used in electrical phenomena of which I have spoken, and which exist on the plane of energies, are as necessary for soul and astral communion as are the material elements to the former ; and this brings me to the point I wish to make.

As the phenomena of the wireless telephone are entirely dependent upon heat-rays, so the interior phenomena [54] of soul-voice and hearing are dependent upon the energy of attraction, which is another name for love. Without the exercise of that energy there can be no soul communication. If, instead of giving to those who have earned it from you, and who therefore deserve it, the love, obedience, and trust and assistance necessary for their own, as well as your, development, you give to them the opposite. In any degree you cut off the current between you and them, and consequently between you and any one degree of the Lodge, just as surely as any non-conducting material will cut off an electrical current, for the energy is caught and retained by the antagonistic element.

Unless you are able, despite all appearances, to find the same entity back of The Temple work, that was back of H.P.B. and to give to this entity the love, obedience and trust absolutely essential to the development of the energies of attraction, expansion and radiation, it is impossible for that entity, to communicate with you personally.

The acquisition of the requisite power is not a question of can or cannot, it is and must be a matter of WILL. Without the exercise of WILL, you cannot reach the plane of speech and understanding that it is necessary for you to reach in order to contact the Entity mentioned.

It is very natural and not at all surprising that many people in the world turn away from such expositions of the truth when given to them, for these truths have been so woefully abused that the mind is apt to revolt unless it can be silenced long enough to catch the voice of the soul, and silence is of all things most necessary for the development of the faculties

of the soul-sight and hearing, and you are nearly all deficient in that power of silence. To reach that plane of silence does not mean that you are necessarily to betake yourselves away from all your friends, or to shut yourselves up and concentrate, as some of you imagine. It is an attribute of the soul. The fluctuations of the mind must be silenced, or the soul can [55] neither make itself visible or audible. The body must be controlled but not necessarily be made inactive. It must gain the power of that silence which cannot be ruffled by the speech or action of yourself or others, and the acquisition of this power of silence will be most difficult for all of you. In all the Order of the 28 I know of but seven persons today who have acquired that power to any degree, and this failure to do so in all cases is due to a lack of application. You cannot acquire it in a moment or a year. It will be a matter of growth with you – a growth that must be given its initial impulse by a deliberate effort of will, and the power will be increased by practice. You must be able to command your brain as well as your tongue, to compel it to keep silence at your will.

There is just an instant between the sleeping and the waking state, when you are in exactly the condition you must be able to arouse at will before it will be possible for you to communicate intelligently by sight and hearing with those on another – a higher – plane.

Ques : If we desire to come into communication with the Masters can it only be done through Love ?

Ans : It can only be done through the energy of attraction, which is the same form of energy that you now understand to be spiritual love. It has nothing to do with passion or with sex, or with anything pertaining to the physical plane. It is a part of a form of energy which you now recognize as heat, and it is the expansive function or aspect of heat.

Ques : That expansive power would be a vibration would it not ? That would connect one with the Master ?

Ans : One of its qualities is to open the way – to clear away obstacles. Spiritual love can only be understood by a perfect knowledge of what love is supposed to be, even on the physical plane. You have only to read the definition of "Charity" as given by the Initiate Paul, to comprehend what spiritual love is in manifestation. [56]

Ques : A real love for humanity is an evidence of this kind of love, is it not ? A proof that the same power is behind it ?

Ans : It is.

Ques : The reverse of that would be repulsion ?

Ans : It would, and it is always caused by the critical aspect of the mind which always at once attempts to find some reason why it should not yield itself. Love is perfect self-sacrifice. The human organism rebels at that – the giving up to itself in sacrifice – and it will not yield easily. Hatred, revenge, all the evils awakened by the lower pole of life shut the door, as it were, to the spiritual realms. You can in reality determine the position of an individual in the scale of life by the exhibition of his feelings toward the rest of humanity.

THE RATIONALE OF SELF-EXAMINATION

You who hunger for power, influence, possessions, you who believe that hunger comes from the unselfish motive of the greatest good for the greatest number, you believe that your own particular scheme of life is the only one that could bring order out of the chaos the world seems to your mind to be in, but you have not attained to the first requisite for the attainment of power or the constructing of a scheme by which you could govern your own personality, i.e., the ability to make an honest self-examination and thereby to learn what are the hindrances to be overcome, not only in yourselves but in others, for a rigid self-examination will reveal the very qualities in yourself that you are so anxious to set right in others. They may not be so obvious in your own case, but they are there and only waiting the pull of strong desire, the necessary environment, to bring them out with equal power. [57] Until you are willing and able to make this rigid self-examination, recognize your own limitations, and acknowledge your own liability to error, you will make no sufficiently strong effort to overcome, nor will you recognize the causes of your neighbor's limitations and help him to adjust himself.

One of the first discoveries you would make in such self-effort would be the difficulty encountered in convincing others of your clarity of purpose and motive and the possibility of executing righteous judgment as

to any given purpose. You would see that, because of the unwillingness of others to face themselves as they really are, their viewpoints would be altogether different from yours, therefore they were utterly incapable of working in perfect harmony with you. They could not see the causes or necessities for action as they were presented to you, therefore your premises would be all wrong to them. As an example, you imagine that you love some cause or some individual. By refusing to dig deep enough in your own nature to find the incentive to such love you permit a biased view of your duties and obligations to that cause or person, as well as theirs to you, to change that love into tolerance, indifference, or even hatred. You would walk over burning coals to fulfill some imagined or real duty or selfish desire which seemed of sufficient importance, while you would plunge a metaphorical dagger into the heart of the beloved by demands incapable of fulfillment, unreasoning protests, exhibitions of your own littlenesses, entirely ignorant of the viewpoint from which the other individuals interested were compelled to view their actions.

Self-examination would have shown you this, as well as the necessary viewpoint of the others, and supplied incentive for change. You have to reach down to fundamentals of human character, select from them those you would cultivate and those you would suppress, and then **[58]** consciously set about doing so before you can rise above your present environments. You may say you have no power to do so, but I say you have that power. The trouble is you try to seize upon the effects of action already committed instead of the original causes. You ignore the tremendous power of auto-suggestion. Once you have recognized that your motives are questionable in most cases, reach into the desire back of the motive, and if that desire be selfish, crude, or half-formed, speak to it with all the concentrated, will – power at your command : "I do not desire this thing, though my mind or body may desire it. It is not in accord with universal law, therefore it is not my real desire." If you do this with sufficient intensity you will find that particular desire shriveling up, going out, and know yourself free from it with a higher desire in its place.

In self-examination your discovered motive for doing or not doing any definite act will act as indicator and expose the desire behind it. If the mental deposits left in your mind by dwelling upon any desire become so active and persistent that you find it difficult to rid yourselves of them, stop resisting them. Fill your mind so full of other things that there is no room for them, and they must disappear.

EVOLUTION OF THE EARTH

The earth is not alone on the scale of evolution. Every atom of the Universe must go through the same process, must win its crown. The earth has been as high as are some of the other planets in past ages, but it is not now. The Secret Doctrine gives you all the necessary information concerning its fall. These Books were written by us for you.

Mars and Venus have more to do with the evolution of the earth than all the other planets. They are in one sense Father and Mother of the earth. Whether this country will [59] be involved in the wars of the future is a question that cannot be answered. It hangs in the balance, one tip of the scale in either direction just now, will settle the whole thing. Even we are not permitted to know ; that is, not permitted to tell.

You do not yet realize the importance of thought. We do not permit ourselves to think of those things where there is danger to others from our thoughts. It is our province, and yours, to warn the world, and we must do all we can to help the prophets who are now "warning the people, to flee from the wrath to come." This is a John the Baptist movement. It will warn and may save the people if they will permit. If we can carry out the plans we have made, if the people will be faithful to us, we can tide this world over this dark era, and then it will be safe, for it will have passed the critical hour, and be in a condition to help itself, where now it is not. Throw these ideas out broadcast, as widely as possible. Waken the people in every direction, to the great need of political and social reform.

The weight of the Nations sins against the common people is great enough to drive the star from its orbit.

ATTAINMENT

Crystalize around nothing except to vanquish it. Concentrate rather than crystalize, translate rather than transmute, strengthen rather than heal. Encourage rather than treat. The Ego will do the rest ; it has had poor welcome, bad psychology. It knows that, and is generous enough to deal kindly with its antagonist. The Ego will beat its own Path through its own course of Time on the Ground of Love and justice. The outer frailty is

reaction from overdue psychic development and which the general psychologist cannot understand. [60]

The Ego also brings confusion on the physical until thoroughly adjusted. This does not come as quickly as the average adjustment of the average child. It is not psychism. It is not genius of youth, but is of the Soul – the Ego – which is rare. The present moment is critical and important. It is a moment of opportunity. You will not regret the sacrifices great or small, made in the direction of clearing the Path for Fulfilled Attainment.

It remains to be seen if you can recognize your own opportunities. This is called out by the conditions and forces always obtaining-and at your service if you are wise enough to claim them.

With the Ego there is no heroism, no positive gain made in performing an action which fits the desire. Water runs down hill easily and naturally. It is when water is to be forced up hill for a definite purpose and a higher natural law applied to it that there is given opportunity for heroic effort and the accomplishment of such a task adds very materially to the physical and spiritual stature of the man. It is through an act of obedience to law or authority against one's natural inclinations and desire, that a higher purpose may be served which successfully opens a new chapter of life.

ONE POINTER

One pointedness is the Key to all success, whether it be on interior or exterior lines of effort ; and the one point under consideration now, is the Key-note of the Scale of human endeavor, upon which your attention should be fixed, and which should be emphasized at all times and in all ways *is, indifference, non-attachment of results*. You will never attain to power until you "let go" of possible results. [61]

Fix that one point in your mind. Create your ideal, the higher the better. Concentrate your energies upon the working out of that ideal ; then work as though every hour held all your hope, your only opportunity. When that hour has passed, do not revert to it again. Never look back.

Take the words – *Let go* – for your watch-word ; throw out broadcast the energy of the idea embodied in those two little words. Put it over your doors, over your hearts, on your banners.

The curse of the world now is Constriction. The form of energy symbolized in the words *Let go*, or Release, is the positive aspect of the neutral center of any force or thing. But remember – the moment you permit this energy of true indifference to cause you to relax your effort toward any given end, that moment you are sucked into the vortex created by the positive aspect of the energy of Repulsion, and your end is in sight.

The secret of perpetual motion will not be solved until the devotee of that search finds the Key which is hidden in the energy of Indifference, and there can be no relaxation of effort in the case of the occultist who is seeking the Source of Power. He must attain to the power of perpetual motion – unceasing effort – during his cycle of activity, whether that be long or short, if he would win and hold the Divine Fire – Omnipotent Power.

Let go – of your Gods

Let go – of your life

Let go – of your friend

Let go – of your possessions

Hold no man, no thing, in subjection to you, yet be all things to all men. He who would save his all must part with his all.

In some moment or moments of exaltation you will offer to the Lodge, to God, to the highest you are capable of reaching, all you have, all you are, all you expect to be. You do not realize when you make that offer that it is [62] recorded in the Book of Life. Your offer is accepted. When the results begin to be apparent you shrink back into yourselves and fail to see what it is that has brought suffering, testing, trial, upon you. You fail to realize that what you have offered has been accepted, and the results are upon you. I speak most strongly, for I would have you all realize if possible the power sent forth from you in such moments of consecration and concentration. You cannot recall that power, having once sent it out, therefore I say Be careful, be sure you are willing and able to bear what

you call down upon yourselves by such acts. In general, you are enthusiastic, are carried entirely away, so to speak, by the power of the Holy Ghost which is upon you at such times, and cannot sense the possibilities that the future is bound to bring forth for your acceptance or rejection. As you bear those trials and testing, so comes your strength. Not only the one who has made that offer has to bear those results ; all those associated with him or her must bear them to some extent, and must also be partakers in the good that may result.

That which in the nomenclature of the Secret Sciences is termed the 8th sphere, is, in reality, the 7th sub-plane of the 7th or physical plane (the fiery furnace of transmutation), though it has also 7 states or degrees. The envelope or aura immediately below the physical plane, as you understand the term, is the effluvia which arises from all physical matter in a state of putrefaction or suppuration ; and, from the excreta of all animal life. And such effluvia rising from the animal to the human aura creates a veil between the mental and physical organs of vision and hearing.

LOWER SUB-PLANES

Hence, one of the best of reasons why perfect cleanliness, both inside and outside of the physical body must be observed by a Chela, as well as an explanation of the truth that a diseased body is detrimental to the attainment of yoga powers : and, as mental energy directed to any phase of life increases the action of the elementals which comprise that form of life, it becomes evident that the Initiates have acted wisely in refraining from attracting to the 8th plane any more than is actually necessary.

While the Christ must descend to this lower plane in matter, to complete the Cycle of necessity, and ascend in resurrection to commence another or higher cycle, the ordinary human mind cannot dwell upon it safely.

One of the lower sub-states of the sub-plane under consideration, is a condition which is created by the lascivious thoughts of mankind, as well as by the mental effluvia which arises from all hatred, malice and envy ; and this condition is far more deadly and dangerous – and so detrimental to the evolution of the aspiring soul – than the preceding state or condition can be to the physical and mental development of man ; and the veil

created by it between the spiritual and human organs of observation is far more difficult to pierce.

You must keep both body and mind pure if you are to gain anything worth mentioning from obedience to the directions I give to you.

The exercise of the secret or occult powers of nature, possible to the Initiate and to the Masters, is theirs because of their Unity. Each individual Initiate is able to exercise those powers because he is absolutely at one with every other Initiate of his particular degree, on all the vital questions that concern his life and evolution. When it is possible for dissention to creep into any of the higher degrees of the Lodge, the whole degree suffer loss of power because of it, and final expulsion from the degree.

When any one or more belonging to any individual [64] degree refuses or neglects to counteract and annihilate the disharmony existing there, the higher law operates, as do the laws governing the physical plane, in the case of the introduction of a foreign element into the physical body. All the forces of the body are gathered together to expel that foreign element. Inflammation, suppuration and final ejection result.

Inharmony between those belonging to any degree of the Lodge creates conditions which result in the final expulsion of the creators of such inharmony. They eventually find themselves, almost unconsciously, set apart from their former co-disciples, the brethren of that degree.

It is necessary that you recognize this fact in considering what I have to say to you.

Any power you may attain to, through attention to directions given by me, will be yours because you are a part of this degree ; and such power is attained to and comes in direct line through the Master at the head of this degree.

In saying what I have said in reference to the 8th sphere, so called, I also desire to call to your attention to the dangers arising from uncleanness of mind or body ; for, in either case if uncleanness obtains, it will be impossible for you to gain any advantage from the instructions I give you, because uncleanness renders your interior and exterior organs of perception impervious to the action of the finer forces. It is for this reason that even Dugpas or Black Magicians are so careful in giving

directions to their chelas relative to freeing the intestinal tract and colon from all fecal matter. Constipation is peculiarly prevalent in this age and among the present masses of humanity.

It is far more necessary that freedom from congestion, and cleanliness of mind, be attained, than even cleanliness of body, for, if a condition analogous to constipation exists in the *mind*, it is simply impossible for the disciple to reach the plane that it is necessary for him to contact in order to evolve the power of which I shall speak hereafter. [65] If any one or more of you prefer your own will and own way, that gratification of your own personal desires, to making yourselves fit instruments for the operation of the higher will-forces, I cannot gainsay your right to make such choice. I can only say to you, that, if you do so choose, you must renounce the hope I have given you, for the law is rigid in exacting right conditions.

NATURAL LAW

There are many among your number who are intellectually incapable of grasping intricate problems or technical terms of expression, but who may be far and away above you in true Spiritual progress. Such through their inability to correlate those lines of thought which eventually lead to understanding fundamental laws of life and its phenomena, or of grasping such simple natural illustrations as lie all around them without help, would sincerely appreciate any effort toward their enlightenment. You cannot give a casual glance around any field of Nature without resting your eyes upon hundreds of objects which furnish perfect similies for illustrating any phase of natural law. The fields of motion and vibration seem the most obscure and are difficult of exploration to many of our otherwise well advanced students, but who are just entering upon the study of universal, (that is natural) phenomena from the occultists point of view. In giving you this simple illustration I am doing what anyone of the older students is quite competent to undertake if willing to turn his attention to the needs of his younger Brothers.

You have all observed the motion of a perfectly balanced plank with a person standing upon the middle, with a foot on either side of the balancing point while imparting an equal force alternately with each foot. The longer [66] the board is, the more time is required to lift each end to the highest point it can reach ; each of the ends would be negative to the

positive center of balance when horizontally at rest, but each end would manifest both positive and negative aspects when in motion, according to its ascent or descent. The entire board would have a certain mode of motion imparted to it by the person representing the generating force ; but it would also have its own peculiar mass motion of its whole interior mass, and each molecule of that is the motion of its whole interior mass, the board would have its own particular vibration entirely independent of every other molecule. The board would be in one sense dead, that is, its power of growth would be cut off, but its molecules would be alive. Now imagine that the board is able to continue in that position, constantly generating force for an indefinite length of time, and that you can see the inner forces that sustain and keep intact the molecules of the board. You would then see the molecules contracting and their vibrations rapidly increasing, each drawing into its own center all the living forces which make it a separate molecule, while its sheaths, its physical forms, would disintegrate gradually, leaving nothing to be seen by even the most powerful microscope ; but if your vision could reach to a still higher plane you would see that all of the individual centers of the various molecules had become one substance of a finer grade, for they would have reached the plane of atom, which is the plane of the indivisible.

Space is the result of Expansion. Time is the result of the action of the laws of attraction and of repulsion, motion *per se*, and must be taken into account in this illustration.

During this hypothetical cycle, say one thousand years, the process of disintegration in the person standing on the board would be gradually consummated. The board would be continually growing lighter in weight and would [67] disintegrate much more rapidly and easily than the person. Finally while the board might retain a semblance of form, there would come a time when its motion would become so rapid as to render the board indistinguishable from the person or generation of the force. The person and the board would seem as one object. If it were possible to increase the motion still more, they would disappear from sight altogether and only be visible on an inner plane.

In more than one sense this illustration is a correct correspondence of this age ; its creative powers, and of motion and vibration in whole and in part.

As one end of the board requires an appreciable length of tune to fall, and to receive an impulse from the earth with which it contacts, thus enabling it to rise again, so every age or cycle requires a corresponding tune and must receive an upward impulse from the negative force. While its matter, its humanity and all its forces are at or near this negative point – all partake of the negative or dark ride of life and can only give the impulse to rise again by united endeavor.

With every succeeding age the key note of motion and vibration is raised while on the upward sweep of a cycle. The law of correspondences holds good throughout the Universe and on all planes of Being.

The fact of the Group Soul is widely contradicted by those not yet able to understand that all life is a series of groupings. From the animalculae to the man, each organism, each individual organ, is a group of a distinct grade in the Universal scale of living substance, subject to, and brought into form by, its peculiar rate of vibration. For instance, that which is now or has been, the heart of every animal form in manifestation was composed primarily of one form of energy which by the laws of chemical affinity with another or higher form of energy, combines to produce or evolves from a third form which may be termed [68] the universal heart. This form of energy lies latent in every molecule of physical substance. As each molecule of matter is combined with another and still another – this sometime latent energy awakens and is also combined with the same or another form of the same energy, and eventually manifests as the physical heart of some low form of life. When this lower form of a heart has been cast off, the energy remains on the astral plane awaiting its next manifestation in a higher form. The evolutionary impulse first manifests as the law of attraction, expansion and cohesion.

Every organic center is a God in embryo, a dual manifestation. From a nucleolus to a God one feminine cell must be impregnated by a masculine cell in order to manifest on any of the lower planes, though the process of impregnation differs in nearly all orders of life.

THE NEW STAR – EROS

I desire to call your attention to a prophecy concerning the coming of the Christ Child. I told you that soon a new star would be discovered by the astronomers of the world, and that this star was the Christ Star. We are told that it is the intermercurial star, a sacred star. Those of you who have seen the article in print know something of the discovery of this Star. Among those astronomers who saw this Star and had it under discussion was one who is a Chela of one of the Masters who now have the direction of the forces of evolution of this planet in their hands, and he it was who gave it the name of "Eros", which is Love, the only appropriate name for the Star. This Star is now 6000 years old as you count time. It is the same Star that the Wise Men of old saw before they came to offer gifts and incense to Jesus of Nazareth. The same Star will hail the advent of every Messiah in this Manvantara. There is much [69] of interest about it, not only this special Star, but of all other heavenly bodies which may be of interest to You, and which is entirely unknown to the astronomers of this age. Every star in the heavens is in reality the developed form of one who has at sometime been perfected on some world of some solar system. There is as you know a belt of asteroids in space. This belt is far more of interest to man than the scientists of this age have any conception, for each of those small stars which compose it is a center of Force – a Cosmic Center – of those who have at sometime, been a man. Each form as you know man, in the beginning is a sphere of energy around which gather Cosmic dust and matter. These small stars remain in the belt of asteroids until they are developed to that point where – their separate manifestation on the field of space is necessary for their own evolution, and that of others. Then they are drawn either by some sun or some other large planet, one by one, into the orbit of some larger planet, or drawn by the sun much nearer to itself. This depends entirely upon the development of the incarnating ego. There is a time of preparation for the appearance of this special Star Eros as there is for the appearance of a child. The informing spirit of a child does not incarnate in it until it is between six and seven years old. There is a corresponding length of time that elapses in the case of a star before the incarnating spirit ensouls the star. With the Christ Star of any one Manvantara, there is some difference. It must be the first Star and the last Star of the Manvantara. The first to manifest, the last to be withdrawn.

There are some differences in the case of a Christ Star, from the conditions governing all other stars. In the first place there has been a manifestation, as I told you at every Christ's coming. In the case of those incarnations of the Christ's that came before Jesus, was an apparition of the Star. The true Star was not yet in manifestation, for it was not necessary. The Christ entity itself was not ready for [70] full incarnation in that Star, nor will it be until the last Manifestation in this Manvantara. There are other entities closely associated with the Christs of any period who will be as it were, the rulers of that Star until the time of the full incarnation, when the lesser rays will be, as it were, united to all the minor rays of the one Great Christ Ray. The Christ entity only over-shadows the Star which will be His vehicle until such time as I speak of. It is not in incarnation. The sphere of energy which only manifests on the astral plane is capable of showing its light through to a physical plane as an apparition, i.e. before the sphere of energy reaches the point where Cosmic dust can settle upon it, and the physical body begin to form.

Quest : Are all small at first from the stand-point of the physical ?

Ans : Yes, but from the Cosmic stand-point they are far different, they are immense in area, but as the time approaches for the physical manifestation of this Star, they are condensed. At times there is more than one center of force in the greater center that goes to make up the androgynous entity. In some instances there are four such centers which manifest at once, and these develop more rapidly than those which are ensouled by the androgynous entity. The planet ensouled by a Group-Soul makes a most powerful entity.

OM OR AUM

This word is connected with the Creative power of the Son, and is most Holy, most Sacred. Its right pronunciation, or rather tone, is never given save by the Master to the pupil direct. When the sounds that represent the three letters and are given rightly and intelligently they at once awaken their correspondence on the higher planes. [71] The one able to do this puts himself in close connection with the Creative power of the Universe. It is then a matter of will with him as to what for and how he will use the power he has gained. It is seldom used by those who have it, for they will know they have, or may awaken forces which they cannot

control and which may rend them to pieces, as far as any form is concerned, because of its action on other planes. The mere pronunciation of the word as it has been given to you, does no particular harm, and in some instances may do good, as far as the motive with which it is used is concerned. If you have a sincere love for what you believe to be God, and honestly endeavor to express that love, it can be done through one word, or without any word. When the one word is used in such connection it is well. It is in reality a prayer, and is meant even by those who will not openly recognize the necessity for prayer. Because prayer is aspiration, anything else is not prayer, but only selfish desire.

Ques : Can you tell anything about the development of the physical body of which you spoke in connection with the use of the word ?

Ans : It would be utterly useless to train the body unless it was meant for use in a prize ring, or for some athletic purpose, unless the heart and mind were equally trained. The training must commence in the heart and mind, and then the physical will soon adapt itself to the higher vibrations. There is some little physical training, but it is of little importance as far as the whole is concerned, because of the great importance of the other, of which I speak. There is a certain amount of abstinence to be used, both in food and in purity of body, and in some other ways of which it is needless to speak now. In a sense it is a purely natural body that is able to bear these vibrations of which I speak, and there are but few natural bodies in the world at the present time. They have been unnaturally used. When mind and heart have become subject to higher [72] laws, it is a very easy matter for the physical body to fall into line.

There is another matter connected with the use of the sacred word, and it might be well to think of it. There is in the Cosmos a form, which is known as the Heavenly Man. This is in reality the Son, the Christ. It is no form of which you are now able to conceive. It is divided into sections as are all forms on the physical plane. There are the points corresponding to the hands, feet, head and in fact every organ in man. There are Cosmos forces which belong to each part of that Heavenly Man, and the physical universe, as you know it is at one time or another under the combination of each part of that Heavenly Man. The forces with which the universe is now most nearly concerned, are those of the generative organs of the Heavenly Man. Until the material universe has passed out of that section or part which it is now in, there will be the same state of things as those now

prevalent, controlled by the physical plane as you know it. The time of the passing out for this section into another and higher, is fast approaching, and it is for that reason that many great changes on the earth and on other planets are imminent.

Whether or not you believe in the literal crucifixion of the Christ on earth, dwell on this subject in your meditation as often as you find that you can. You will find much light coming to you on that point which is so little understood by the mankind generally. You must try and remember that the crucifixion of the Son of God, however you may think of this Son of God, is a literal, incontrovertible fact in nature and in life. It does not mean what it means and such suffering as is now inconceivable to you. It is only through pain, through renunciation, that a Christ life can be lived, and paradoxical as it seems life must be lost before it can be found. The life of the physical man, i.e., all that constitutes his life on earth, must be lost, or, in other words given up, annihilated to some extent, [73] before the true Christ life can be lived. It is useless to cry peace, peace, when there is no peace. You are in the midst of a great war, there is battle after battle to be fought, and lost or won. You have entered upon this war with wide opened eyes. There is no going back. You must go forward. It remains with you however, whether or not you will win the Holy Grail, which is immortal life, or go back for ages. There is no standing still, no peace, it is battle, battle, battle, with first one enemy and then another. The powers with whom you are fighting are greater than you can conceive. Be on the alert. Have your armor on. Be ready for the foe at any time either day or night, or you will be taken unawares and swept off your feet. After all is said, it is the simplest thing that is asked, simple Faith and trust and love and work. You are asked to perform no great deed, nothing but your simple daily duty ; one hour, one minute at a time ; nothing more, nothing less.

HARMONY AND RESPONSIBILITY

The one immutable decree – the supreme edict of the ruling power of Life is Harmony ; and the Lords of Karma unerringly, unceasingly perceive, calculate and adjust the minutest atomic centre that has become unbalanced, and consequently discordant. When each Manvantaric, Racial, National, or individual serpent swallows its tail, i.e., completes its cycle, the tri-form fates, the avenging Nemesis, the compelling, adjusting

principles of Harmony, seize upon and restrain that atom, Man, Race, or Nation in its grasp until every discordant element in it regains its equilibrium, and is again in unison with the key note of the whole Harmony Chord. It is by reason of the seizure, and extreme pressure brought to bear on it that it experiences pain and suffering, whether mental or physical. The wrong [74] impulse given to an atom by discord impels it to move in a contrary direction to that of the Mass : restraint causes struggle, congestion, explosion, and finally reorganization.

Each atom or man is given an opportunity to regain balance when a corresponding point of the cycle recurs ; but, instead of lying passively in the hands of the Law, looking deep into his own vital centre for the cause of discord, and accepting the consequences of a broken law, the selfish man almost invariably draws a long breath, tightens the girdle about his waist another link, and increases his speed along the "royal" high road of ambition, avarice, or worldly respectability, regardless of the dark places and foul cess-pools he knows are there, and before which he must sometime be brought to bay. This fact has been most graphically expressed in the following words : "We stand bewildered before the mystery of our own making and the riddles we will not solve and then accuse the Great Sphinx of devouring us." This is peculiarly true of the present races of humanity, and distressingly so in the cases of many students of Life and its mysteries, to whom much has been given and of whom much will be required... I have told some of you of the former existence and violent destruction of a once great city, with its myriads of inhabitants, who were far in advance of the present civilization in the Arts and Sciences, as well as Sociologically and Ethically. I have told you that its cycle of reconstruction and reorganization has now returned, with opportunities for the advancement of its people far beyond the wildest imagination of the masses. I am asked in what way this plan of reconstruction differs from hundreds of others ? I answer : it is nothing in common with individuals schemes of co-operative communities ; it is a part of the natural evolutionary plan, and the fact that certain psychics have caught occasional glimpses of it, in whole or in part, as it rests in privation of form in the astral light, only helps to corroborate my statement. [75]

Understand me : no single individual can organize and carry out the details of that great work. None save those who inhabited its prototypic city, could by Karmic right complete and occupy the New City. Collectively these must assume the responsibility, even should they refuse

to accept this opportunity, and allow another long cycle to roll back into the Eternities before its final accomplishment. If the building and occupancy of this city be deterred, so also will be the evolution of the people themselves and mankind as a whole ; for nowhere else on the surface of the Earth can be verified the predictions of the discovery and use of the new Dynaspheric force which will revolutionize all Industry. In no other city can the next Avatar make his first appearance among men on the physical plane. The reappearance of the last great Avatar is already an established fact on the astral plane. It will become one on the physical plane when a place and a people are prepared for him. Jesus could not have entered the physical plane in any other place, at any other time or under other conditions than those that were obtained at his birth. He can only re-enter it at a time, place and under conditions that are in perfect alignment, in exact correspondence with those of the last incarnation. This necessity is one of the surest warrants of the final success of the plan outlined by me ; for as yet neither place nor people have been prepared.

No one book of the Bible is less understood than the "Revelation," and no portion of it has been more travestied than that which refers to the coming down of the New Jerusalem from Heaven. Notwithstanding the fact that Jesus and his disciples distinctly stated that the kingdom of Heaven was within us, countless numbers are now looking for the appearance of such a city in the canopy above our heads, believing the fulfillment of the prophesy is at hand. It must be built first in the hearts of mankind before it can be objectified on the physical plane. Is it likely that this [76] can occur in an age when the land, which should be as free as the air, has been seized and held as personal property by those who have gained a certain amount of money, whether or not they desire to utilize it for the benefit of all ? Does it seem possible that it can be built in a land, for instance, where ten men control all the finances of the country, and can at will throw out of employment and into direst poverty millions of human beings ? In a land where thousands of women are driven to prostitution every year by the men who control the present financial system, because they cannot support themselves in any other way : in a land where little children are forced to labor worse than slaves for a bare pittance and strong men must stand idle by thousands, and starve or steal whenever these financial leaders affright the people with a warning of "overproduction ?"

The time is close at hand when these overburdened men will turn on their oppressors, not by tens and twenties but by millions, and you who are now urged to prepare for this condition – to build an "ark of safety" into which you can enter ere the storm bursts, will have a similar cause for regret as had those who scoffed at Noah in the age of the last great Deluge, if you refuse to hear and obey our warning and directions.

I am not urging you to attempt some strange impracticable scheme. I shall try to show you that the idea advanced by us is just as practical, just as sensible, as would be any business enterprise where personal gain was the only factor worth consideration. I am but asking you to form an association on a larger scale than is usual for the purpose of soliciting means and interesting the right people in building and occupying a place where self-protection, Peace, Liberty, Equality, Fraternity and all that advanced evolution can bring to you and your loved ones, can be made possible.

With the colossal effrontery that characterizes the self-constituted [77] expounder of occult or secret wisdom, we are frequently informed that duty and inclination ought to lead us along paths, which a careful observer could see were diametrically opposed to the teachings which we have given to students. Some of these would-be-executors of the divine decrees of the Laws of Truth, Justice and righteousness, while admitting the inseparableness of humanity, travesty those Laws by insisting that the purity of a perfected man, a Matter, would be endangered by contact or association with national affairs. However putrid and filthy the mess now seething in the political kettle may be, it certainly cannot be purified by ignoring, or abandoning it. The forces of Justice and Righteousness must be poured upon this pollution until by their intrinsic power, the needful alchemical changes have been wrought, and connection with the politics of this country have become an honor instead of the disgrace it has been during the past years. If this is to be brought about, it can only be done through the efforts of the Masters of the White Lodge, and surely cannot be consummated if they should remain in, or betake themselves to the fastnesses of the Himalayas, or other spots remote from the scene of action. In limes of peace the Warrior may rest on his sword ; in war he must fight with it.

The Masters are to humanity as a whole what the hub is to the wheel, and it would be as reasonable to expect the wheel to render the saure

service without a hub as to expect that humanity could realize the divine ideal, in life or in government, without the practical as well as the spiritual aid of the Masters. [78]

POWERS AND PRINCIPALITIES

Always remember that a true occultist has no quarrel with capital as capital, nor with a capitalist as a man and a brother.

The *abuse* of power and privilege, whether it be by nation, state, society or individual, is the rock of offence against which you as pledged members of the Temple are bound to take issue, for right principles are involved, which you have no right to ignore.

The great merchant princes of the world, and other "Lords of finance", are in many instances fully aware of the muttering, seething fires underneath the calm exterior of working masses, which may be likened to volcanoes on the crust of which the former stand. They know that at any time these fires may break forth, engulfing them, together with all they have so laboriously won ; and are combining for their own protection, as well as for the protection of their wealth. They in one sense, are creatures of conditions and circumstances. Among them are many who would be glad to see an equal distribution of the wealth of the nation, if they could learn how this could be accomplished, without bringing disaster and ruin on all classes alike ; for as a rule the laboring classes of the people are not competent to solve the intricate problems which daily confront the skilled financiers of the age ; nor are they aware of their own ignorance, or what the result would be of their misguided action. Of course you will understand that I am not now considering that class which is rightly termed the criminal trusts, many of which are being banded together, and concentrating all their power and energy in order to devour the weak, and to bring under their control all the wealth of the world regardless of the rights of others. The class which I first mentioned has been largely governed by one idea, "either eat or be eaten", and they have chosen to eat. They are however worthy of consideration [79] in many cases, for in one sense they too are victims. I mention them particularly here, to impress this upon your minds, for there is a tendency among those commonly termed "Reformers", to place all wealth producers in one class.

Among you as among all classes of humanity, there are many who hold a desire to *know*, a desire to seek out by *any* path, to which they can gain admission, the secrets of individual occult power. They are willing to sacrifice even heaven itself for those puny powers that are but one degree removed from ordinary physical science. It seems almost impossible to make such comprehend that right ethics are in any sense a necessity, or that spiritual knowledge cannot be bought or sold.

You can depend upon what I say both now and forever, no person, I care not who he or she may be, who will accept pecuniary consideration for imparting secrets of occultism, is able to give you anything that you may not gain for yourselves by a little study and scientific investigation.

it is of all things necessary that *every step* "of the Path to the Gods" should be taken ; just as surely as a single one is ignored, or leaped over, the ladder will give way, throwing the aspirant to the bottom, no matter how high he may have climbed.

Therefore I say unto you again, that which I have laid to you before, that which those greater than I have said : "Unless ye become as little children ye shall not enter the kingdom of heaven." *A little Child* ; think what it means to become such in purity, intuitiveness, faith, and above all, in trusting love ; you do not require information from me on that point.

[80]

A NATURAL LIFE

Those familiar with the Esoteric Instructions given out by H.P.B. will find much that is not new to them, but they will also find a new power of comprehension, an awakening of intuition, that has never before come to them, and many obscure points in the old series will be cleared up. This awakening of intuition is due to the great influx of spiritual power that has been poured out by the Lodge through the Master H-which has been made possible by the closing of three cycles at approximately the same time, and the inauguration on the physical plane of the Temple work of the new cycle, the preliminary work of which was done by W.Q.J. and H.P.B. in the closing quarter of the 19th century.

Students have been emphatically warned over and over again, against dragging the Truths of spiritual life in the dust of materiality ; it is almost impossible to even suggest those material correspondences without either shocking the nature, or awakening the lower impulses. Still if we would only remember that these instructions refer largely to the spiritual and astral life, and that no one of them is complete in itself, there would be less difficulty ; they must be comprehended in their entirety after they have all been outlined, and must stand as a completed whole not as separated parts.

There has already arisen some misunderstanding of the instruction on Sensation and Contact : The Master always pleads for a natural life. We should remember that. A rule, we are an unnatural race, with perverted organs of sense perception, and until by sacrifice and evolution we have again attained to a natural state, we cannot lead that natural life. We have been disassociated from the other halves of ourselves and must by pure, unselfish lives raise the rate of [81] being again incarnated in an age and race that will allow of that reassociation.

Marriage is so much a failure because of so many mismated souls. Unless true affinity exists between two souls, marriage must always be a mistake. When astrology again becomes an exact science much help can be given through it. When by evolution two soul have attained to the natural state, the generative organs in man and woman will be used for other than mere sensual gratification.

Our utter selfishness is the great obstacle in the way of development. In our great greed for all and everything that can be of service to us individually, we pass by Love, Mercy and justice, and grasp at every hope as a drowning man at a straw, regardless of what it may have cost others, to extend a helping hand to us. If we perfectly realize the action of Karma in this respect, we would be more careful. The Law of supply and demand is exact in its action. If one gives you something that is of great use and benefit to you, by that giving he has created a demand on you, which, if you do not supply to the best of your ability, nullifies the gift as far as you are concerned. Spiritual Truth cannot be sold, but if you are given a great Truth, you should immediately set about seeing in what way you can return to the givers an equivalent, or at any rate supply a need of theirs which is perhaps equal to yours. This interaction produces harmonious conditions which permit of mutual help.

Buddha renounced his wealth and kingdom in obedience to this Law ; he became a beggar that he might both give and receive, and many of his followers have done the same. Jesus had not where to lay His head because of obedience to this Law. "The cup of cold water given in His name" to His disciples was an implication of the working of this same Law. Consequently those who grasp at all with outstretched hands without offering help in return, bring into their aura a force that can only repel the longed-for-assistance. [82] This is the fundamental cause of the constant attempt of Occultists to incite pupils to unselfishness.

We are one and inseparable in essence. No one part can live at the expense of another without creating an unbalanced condition, which always results in pain and suffering. This is the primary cause of the present unsatisfactory state of modern life, social, ethical, political and philosophical, and unless remedied, the disease will grow worse and worse until finally, like a huge cancer, the whole will become a mass of putrifying matter. This will end in great cataclysms, upheavels of government, nations, and the very earth itself.

The antagonism felt by some occultists, and outwardly emphasized enormously by others, to all forms of esoteric worship, was originally based on their opposition to anthropomorphizing the inner secret spiritual Truth. This could only be taught by symbols or myths and the introduction prematurely of symbolism resulted in phallicism with all its evil forms of sexual worship, to the ignorant masses of the people. The masses of today are just as ignorant as they then were, of the true meaning of even the outer forms of their Churches, and their inner divisions, and instead of antagonizing them and compelling them to despise the Truths we have to offer of the underlying principles of all life, the relation of the microcosmic man to the macrocosm, our plain duty lies in trying to show the many points of similarity in all Scriptures, and teaching by our lives and action our firm conviction of the reality of the Unity of all Life.

We have driven from our circle numberless earnest students of other religions. They came seeking for light, through our unconcealed contempt for all that they had been taught to believe holy, while we were in reality teaching the same Truths in a little different manner. Some made a practice of metaphorically throwing mud at the Christian's concept of Christ as expressed in Jesus, and [83] exalting Buddha, while in reality Buddha was a lesser incarnation of the same Ego, as were many other so-called Saviors

of the world. All these misunderstandings and many concepts, have done much to hinder our growth as well as that of others whom we might easily have drawn to us.

It is to create a Brotherhood, indeed and in fact, of all the scattered lambs of the great flock of incarnated soul now on earth, to merge all the differences of opinion, to stop the great war of mere words, and unite all factions in a common cause, i.e. true evolution.

THE LAW OF INFINITY

To those who have studied along the lines laid down by H.P.B. in the Esoteric Instructions all that I have now to say may seem like reiteration as will much that I shall refer to as we advance. This is unavoidable as I have only undertaken to elaborate those Instructions, and remove if possible some wrong conceptions, while permitting the light to pass through the prism therein indicated a little more powerfully. The immutable Law mentioned in the first of the Esoteric Instructions, is the Law which governs and controls the action of the Creative Fire. The Law of Affinity. If there are those among our numbers who have not yet learned that every organ of the human body has its perfect correspondence on six other planes of Being, and that in esoteric instruction certain parts of the body that the world has been taught to look upon with contempt are considered most holy, because they are the media through which the Creative Fire must manifest, we must warn them to drop this study at once if they are incapable of continuing it with pure motives and unbiased judgment. For even its superficial study will of necessity awaken the [84] lower impulses of the nature and call into action every hidden fault or trait of character opposed to the opposite pole – Righteousness. At the same time it will awaken the hidden leaven of Good ; and traits of the latter character which may have lain latent for centuries, will also be touched by this Creative Fire, and spring into activity.

By those students of Occultism unfamiliar with what is ordinarily termed "Conversion" by the orthodox churches, the action of that great energy is supposed to be confined to Occultism as that term is understood by them. But this is simply because they have not fully understood the term, and have confined it to a certain aspect of the energy taught by the ancients in the Eastern Hemisphere. Occultism is in fact a generic term,

and includes all study of the secret sciences of life wherever taught, or by whomsoever. By using the word Conversion in connection with an individual, I do not refer to those self-deceived ones who have been hypnotized by the force of some teacher until the lower emotional nature has been set into momentary vibration which passes away as soon as the individual has left the sphere of the hypnotist, but of those who have in reality been touched by the Divine Power, and whose whole heart and nature have been turned out of their accustomed channels of experience into those of a higher stream of life.

Such are in a similar condition to that of the conscious Chela who has pledged himself, and been placed in an attitude of pupil or Neophyte to a Master of the Great Lodge, but that is only so as far as the action of these forces affect them individually and such action is controlled by the Law I have mentioned. The Planes before mentioned are frequently alluded to in Esoteric literature as a chain of worlds, consisting of The Absolute, Archetypical, Spiritual, Manasic, Psychic, Astral, and Elemental. The description of these chains of worlds have been greatly misunderstood, and misinterpreted. Many have believed it to be Seven [85] separate Globes joined together by an imaginary drain. As this subject is a large one and one closely connected with another branch of study we will relegate it to the background for the present, simply stating "en passant" such a concept is erroneous.

In considering the Law of Affinity, the Law of the action of Affinity on the physical organs of man as he is now constituted and the danger to which he exposes himself by placing himself as a focusing point to which the forces under control of this Law may be drawn, he caps up the Warrior in himself and the old battle between the opposing forces of his own nature commences. One or the other must win. He must kilt out his own weakness, or rather, gain the power to control the elemental forces that stand ready to pull him down from any height to which he may have attained. This he can only do by fearlessly meeting every foe, and vanquishing it before it has time and opportunity to vanquish him.

Ques : In referring to the action of the Law of Affinity do you mean Pledge Fever ?

Ans : I mean that the action of that Law brings on what has been termed "Pledge Fever". But it is not concerned atone with the taking of any

Pledge. The true convert to Christianity in many of the Churches of today is brought under the action of that Law just as surely as is the tyro in Occultism.

Ques : Why use the word Conversion ? What does it mean ?

Ans : It is not just the term to use. It means with the Christians the turning from one religion to another, or, from a worldly life to a religious life. It is not the outer effects of such action that brings on the desired results of the action of this Law, but the deep sorrow of the penitent who has seen his part in the light of the great sin against God. This brings on so deep a sorrow in those who are termed true converts that the heart is greatly touched, or [86] rather it is thrown open to the touch of the Divine Fire, and it is that Fire which raises the rate of vibration of the whole man, and consequently this Law of Affinity reestablishes a lost connection, and is brought into action.

Ques : Is that throwing open of the heart a momentary condition, or should the repentance be held and increased ?

Ans : No, that does no good. When one is brought to a point where he faces his higher self for an instant and beholds the great disparity between that higher self, and the lower self, a great wave of sorrow passes through him and he sees how poorly he has accomplished the great task for which he was sent into the world, then a great desire comes over him to do better, and if his conversion has been sincere, from that moment his whole life will be changed. It does no good to dwell upon the wrong once committed. One should simply strive to put away from himself all desire to continue in the wrong.

THE CENTER OF BEING

To the mind of the average man of the 19th century the term Center of Being conveys no idea other than that of a vague abstraction, an indescribable, non-existent metaphysical point. Analytical research has postulated this point as a necessary fulcrum or lever to sustain the many theories advanced indicative of evolutionary life. Students of mysticism have built around this point many great edifices, which have inevitably tumbled like card houses at the first touch of a capable hand. The true

center of Being is neither sensation, thought, will, nor consciousness ; but behind, within all these, in the I or the Ego, the " I and my Father are one" of the Master Jesus, the God within all men, all things. From every point in the Universe we are

equally near that Center which the Eastern mystics designate "Be-ness." It is a difficult thing for the untrained mind to grasp this great truth. Some one attribute is defied at the expense of the others, when in reality in the last analysis all are equal, and it is only the use to which any one attribute is put which determines its position as high or low. Until a soul has arrived at a certain evolutionary point and the brain mind has made a correlation with the same or a corresponding state of soul-evolution (for remember what I have told you before, you cannot rightly consider these metaphysical truths without using the Triple Key), it is impossible to grasp the one great reality, the source of all true peace and happiness.

To the careless student it would seem that each being has in himself a separate center. But such students have either forgotten or never knew, that as the moon has as many reflections as there are reflectors so the one great Reality has its reflection in every created thing or person, and the cause of all difference of opinion lies in the fact that the I or Ego of each has identified itself with some one of the reflections instead of with the Central Spiritual Sun, the Real I or Ego of all, and is exerting itself to further the power of separation instead of the power of aggregation of souls.

The immense power of the evolutionary forces now at work in the evolving of a new race, a new humanity, is so little understood, and when understood so often used for unworthy ends either through mistaken ideas or corrupt motives, that it behooves all who have reached to even a superficial knowledge of the same not only to hold the vital center of their own being well in hand, but to do all they possibly can to teach others to do the same.

Among a certain class of people who have permitted the brain-mind to stultify and almost atrophy the real center of the heart it has become almost a subject of common belief that the conscience in man belongs entirely to [88] the plane of mind. Many such as well as others who have never made a practice of listening to or obeying that inner voice frequently exclaim : "I would do right if I only knew how ; I cannot develop myself without assistance." Within the heart of every normal human being lies

hidden the Door that leads to the Temple Gates. He who will knock at that Door by earnest desire and walk into the silence and listen will hear the answer to his every question, so far as that question relates to the soul's *immediate* need. Many have belittled this "still small voice" or become discouraged, because the whole scheme of their individual evolution was not laid open before the eye of the mind in one glance, forgetting that no man can today eat the food that will sustain his body tomorrow. "Give us this day our daily bread," cries out the Great Master. When we reach the point where we are perfectly willing to grow one leaf at a time we have made a great advance. Intense hunger for growth has blasted more human vines than any one act of perverted Law ; for by it is generated a fire that throws back on the Path a blast of heat that withers the tender blade striving to raise its head from the soil in which it is implanted. The Great Master Force, the Christ, the Power of Sacrifice, the Center of Love, the Center of Life, through the incessant generation and direction of the power of attraction, is continually drawing to Itself, transmuting, weighing, placing each atom in manifestation that belongs to the Great Temple of Humanity in a position where the Pure, White Light may shine directly instead of obliquely into the heart of man, and in place of a distorted reflection the One Great Reality, the Center of Being, may dawn upon reason as well as intuition. So long as man exercises his power of repulsion this great marriage of the soul cannot take place. And that power is exercised in every act whereby man injures his brother man in thought, word, or deed, or refuses to hear the voice of his inner God, which must always speak to him first through his conscience, and [89] when he has learned to obey and endure, in many other ways.

My heart goes out to you, dear children, in ever increasing waves of love and compassion. Draw near to each other, draw near to me, never forgetting that I am in the Great Master and He in me ; and that we may all become one in it as It is one with God. Never be afraid of true prayer, for true prayer is communion with the Infinite. It is well for you to recognize the fact that true meditation is prayer ; not vain repetition, not empty words, but one great outpouring of love to the Center of all Being that will bring back to you on the crest of its wave the first echoes of the Song of Life.

A BROTHERHOOD OF SOULS

There is a fixed limit to the number of individual souls in manifestation throughout each kalpa, or great age, but that limit is far beyond the possible computation of man. One phase of eternal life becomes manifest as Ideation. Whenever or wherever an idea is formulated, by its inherent force, or energy, its subtle potency, it becomes a centre around which gather a certain limited number of individualized souls which constitutes a definite brotherhood.

The fundamental law of all manifested life is brotherhood. All great systems of religion or philosophy have two aspects, the concealed or infinite potency, and the revealed or finite expression. The concealed or Infinite Potency, lies hidden in the Father-Mother, or the first two of the Trinity, which is the basic principle of each particular system. The Son, the third principle of the Trinity, is the finite expression, and this first manifesting Trinity constitutes the first great cosmic brotherhood. It may also be formulated in terms of Matter, Force, and Consciousness, [90] but it still remains the first brotherhood, and from it spring into existence all lesser brotherhoods.

Each physical body is a brotherhood in itself Cellular life obtains throughout the manifested Cosmos, and even such a minute organism as a cell is a brotherhood of still lesser lives, subject to the laws of change and growth, and containing infinite potency.

With what measure can a man search out the individuality or identity of a soul ? its sheaths like fleeting shadows, come and go. Cycles upon cycles of time stretch backward into long-lost ages, and forward into the trackless future. Suns, moons and stars appear and disappear into the silence of the Great Abyss. Passions consume themselves in the fire of their own longing. The trio of heavenly sisters, Faith, Hope, and Charity, rise to indescribable heights of devotion, and sink back into meaningless words. But a soul ! the divine spark of identity, journeys on and on eternally, through vast universes incomprehensible to man, as man is now constituted. The soul seeking, ever seeking that divine fire, from which it was first wafted into space, and away from which its separate life is incomplete. Only through the divine idea of brotherhood, can the individualized soul regain its lost paradise of unity. For unity is the goal on which the eyes of the soul are fixed, and the more rapidly the diversified

atoms, molecules, and man coalesce, become one in mind, and in action on the lower planes, as they are in reality on the spiritual plane, the quicker will the desired goal be reached.

Nature furnishes many examples of unity in adversity. Brotherhood as a scientific fact is not confined to any one phase of life. All Science, Art and Philosophy, embody and teach the same great ideal. Every Artist, Musician, or teacher, is one of a peculiar brotherhood. The genius, the ideal perfection for which each strives, or has attained, becomes his, or is his, by virtue of his fellowship with [91] still greater souls who have attained perfection. The recognition of this fellowship is not always mutual. Genius has been allied to madness in the minds of many whose inner senses still remain sealed. The Genius that only too often incapacitates the Artist or Musician for what is commonly termed practical life, is an efflorescence of life, a higher vibration of Spiritual substance. The effect of these higher vibrations on the atoms of the physical body, tend to their refining to such an extent as to render contact with lower or coarser forms of life a constant torture.

It has been said, "the Soul goeth atone to the Supreme." This statement refers to the Universal or Synthetic Soul. Each individual Soul is a microcosm of a macrocosm and ere it findeth rest in the supreme, it has no less a work to perform than that of raising to its own stature the embryonic lives that lie hidden in the nucleoli of every cell of all the bodies it has ever formed and used. They are part of it, and constitute what we term a group soul, belonging to a still higher Group Soul.

Above us who are now on the physical plane, rises rank alter rank, degree upon degree, of those who once entered the same path that we are all seeking or have found. While at one end there is the incognizable, incomprehensible loneliness of the last initiation chamber, at the door of which the soul stands knocking for admittance – that door which opens from the heart of the Son, or differentiated life, into the heart of the Father or unified life. On all the descending steps to the very last, rises the great anthem of the Sternal Brotherhood. You see it shining from the faces of the souls you pals. You trace it in the atom, the plant, the animal. The glittering constellations of the stars in space proclaim it. The sun darts forth innumerable rays of splendor, that softly whisper, "we are children of one Father." Man, man made in the image of God, that is, in the imagination or mind of [92] God, endowed potentially with the attributes

of a god, betrays, murders, and sacrifices his brother to his own selfish desires. He carries the coat of many colors dripping with the warm life-blood of his brother, back to the door of the Father's house, saying, "*A Lion* hath slain my brother, I am innocent."

There is more truth in the biblical text, "seek and ye shall find," than appears on the surface. While its truth is apparent in the world of matter, it is of infinitely more importance as regards the soul, for that which we seek we will find in its fullness in the soul sphere. This is governed by different laws than those in operation on the material planes.

We are exactly what we think, not what we appear. If we think truth we consciousness rises to and becomes infinite truth. If we recognize, believe, and act with the law of the eternal brotherhood of souls, Love – the underlying law of all creation, will identify us forever with that great Brotherhood of souls and with the Masters of all wisdom, power and might. We will go in and out of our Father's house, members of one great family, reunited by blessed ties, the grandeur of which we are not yet capable of which reaches us in hours of perfect self surrender, and fills us with longing unutterable for the completion of that holy function, "the marriage of the soul."

THE CITY FOR THE PEOPLE

In considering any phase of life, we find that the perfect type exists. The sensing of this is what fills man with hope and aspiration. The ideal which always existed in the divine mind is realized out of confusion and strife. [93] As Paul puts it : "The whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now, not that it would be unclothed but that it might be clothed upon with its house which is from on high." Again he says : "The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God." This belief and trust in the sanity of the mind of God-the knowledge that individually and collectively man must yet realize righteousness-that right philosophy, right ethics, right religion and right politics are one and interdependent has been the spiritual dynamic which has furnished power for the greatest benefactors the world has known.

Looking at the affairs of cities, states or nations, we find one of the chief causes of so much confusion and mismanagement to be-party

politics. In this country we have an elective aristocracy. We see plainly the encroachment of industrial despotism and imminent danger of political despotism growing out of this. Shall the people rule or be ruled ? Thomas Jefferson said : "Governments are republican only in proportion as they embody the will of the people and execute it." Again he says : "Government is more or less republican in proportion as it has in its composition more or less of this ingredient of direct action of the citizens." The remarkable growth of the idea of direct legislation, the initiative and referendum, is one of the most hopeful signs that the people are beginning to work intelligently for true reform.

THE LETTER BOX

(Ques.) What did Jesus mean when he said "My Father's house is a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of thieves" ?

We are told that by "the Father's house" he meant the human heart, the human mind. These have been [94] made a "den of thieves" indeed. Instead of "a Temple" filled with "aspiration, with inspiration" the majority have used this Father's house as a place in which to worship Mammon, and all sensuality. "Money changers are there, buying and selling each other's interests, quid on the altars are human sacrifices." The Christ in each must now drive out these money changers, and overthrow their tables, even though it be with great suffering, before it can become the place of peace which it is destined to be.

(Ques.) What is `Trite Indifference" ?

According to the Bhagavad Gita "It is non-attachment to results." It is doing to-day's duties faithfully, patiently, and according to the best of one's ability, accepting with true resignation what results tomorrow may bring. It is not as many seem to suppose the attainment of stoicism, feeling and showing no sympathy, human affection and tenderness. It is loving and serving all with no expectation of return or reward. In other words, "it is loss of expectation." It is a state unconditioned by environment. A state called in Hindu philosophy `Nirvana".

(Ques.) Is the New Testament of Use in Occultism ?

We are told that "it holds in its` pages all the knowledge of the Universe". "It synthesizes all, but has been greatly misunderstood, and misrepresented. It contains copies of the most occult manuscripts in the world. It is full of the treasures of the hidden chambers of the East. It should be faithfully and carefully studied for it will explain the teachings of Occultism as nothing else can. The present cycle is bringing about the fulfillment of the prophecies therein contained. This is the "end of the Age" of which Jesus speaks in the 24th chapter of Matthew. The words are wrongly translated "the end of the world." We are now at the end of that great Messianic Age. [95]

THE MYSTERY OF FIRE

The mystery of fire has never been solved by modern science. We say that coal and wood burn – but why do they burn, and why is the phenomenon attended by light? We may know that the burning is a chemical process with the consequent liberation of certain elements and union of others – but this does not explain why this liberation and union of elements should occur simply because heat has been engendered by friction or otherwise applied. This raises another interesting question – why should friction generate heat? Why does it not generate cold?

There are invisible fires that consume as well as visible ones. Any substance, for instance, in a state of decomposition is simply burning up a slower process than by the ordinary fire with which we are familiar. A pure hydrogen flame is almost colorless and gives forth but very little light so far as our range of vision is concerned. If we mix impurities with the hydrogen flame, it gives forth a brighter light. It is for this reason that our common illuminating gas gives forth the bright light it does – because it is mixed with carbon and other substances-impurities relative to the pure hydrogen flame. The rays of the sun do not generate heat and light until they strike the terrene atmosphere which is an alien element (an "impurity", so to speak.) As a result of the resistance, and the electrical action and interaction of forces generated by this contact of the sun's rays with the earth sphere, what we call light and heat are produced as an effect. The light within us – consciousness – meets this outer light through the

media of the senses and relates the soul to nature. Life and light are one. The inner light or life is arrested, retarded, in its struggle outward by the various sheaths of the body (planetary or human), and the various qualities and forces of nature spring forth in [96] consequence. When the forces of life, love and law flow unobstructed, we become suns of righteousness, Masters of Life – Watchers of the Central Flame, the Mystery of Mysteries.

The universe is in a state of combustion. Worlds are ablaze with the inner fires causing the incessant changes around and in us eternally. Our outer eyes may not see these inner fires, but we see and realize the effects. Our very bodies are burning continually and the pranic flames feed upon the elements composing us. As a result of this burning process, ashes collect in the tissues of the body, which if not eliminated bring on old age. Find a means of preventing calcareous (limy) deposits in the arterial system, and old age may be put off indefinitely, for it is the un-eliminated matter (ashes) of the burnt up elements that bring on senile conditions by choking up the vital centers, and thus preventing the needful drafts of oxygen, that even a furnace must have, in order to generate heat or force.

Zeus (Jupiter) denied the gift of fire to mortals because of a deceitful trick played on him. But Prometheus, son of Iapetus, the Titan, stole some fire from heaven and conveyed it to mortals through a hollow tube. For this crime Prometheus was chained to a rock for thirty years, and an eagle was sent each day to gnaw away his liver, which grew again during the night ready for fresh torments. This allegory is instinct with vital truth. Prometheus is a creator, and endows mankind with a vital fire or force – evidently a force of a creative character. The rock is the stone of sacrifice to which he is bound as a consequence of his act, while the eagle, a symbol of aspiration and freedom, feeds upon and, presumably, transmutes a kamic (passional) center to higher forms. In reality, this is a reward-though only gained by sacrificial service endured for thirty years.

It is worth noting, that physiology teaches that one of [97] the important functions of the liver is to warm the blood of the body. It is a heat center ; and the blood, as it passes from the liver, is warmer than at any other part. It is also interesting to know that surgery has proved that large sections of the liver may be removed, and that the tissue is replaced by nature in a short time.

NATURALNESS

"It is much easier to be a good critic than a passable performer."

The critical faculty is never constructive. Being analytical, it is separative, destructive ; it tears apart in its operations what has been built up or created by the constructive forces. The higher criticism is an aspect of discrimination and illumines any subject on which its rays are focused, but the lower phase is known by its quality of corrosiveness and lower mentality, which invariably leads it into personalities with animus of a low order.

Until the personality is killed out-that is, conquered, and under the perfect control of the soul, true spiritual progress is impossible. One must lose his (personal) life in the finite to find his individual (soul) life in the infinite. To possess the high consciousness that can ignore personalities and to go on working silently and effectively in spite of the forces of gossip, slander and personal criticism, doing the duties that lie at hand, without retaliation or ill feeling even-is to have gained a vantage ground of incalculable value in true living.

The forces of evil are powerless when thrown against a pure, unselfish heart, and the blackness of the great abyss yawns for the evil forces assailing the warrior of Light. [98]

The world is drunken with selfishness. Great souls plead for a natural life, but woe betide him who dares to be natural. He is set apart and marked. it is a wonder that one turns to the animal creation and to lispig children for their true friends – for who can penetrate or endure the rotting garb of deceit and hypocrisy that the world compels its peoples to wear. One scarcely dares utter a natural thought for fear of being misunderstood. A brother recently said to us ; "No matter where I am, whether in the mountains or in the desert, I never feel alone or lonesome so long as my dog is with me ; and yet I do not know of any *human* being that I could be with and not feel lonely ; why is it ?" Simple enough : Naturalness. The dog neither asked, questioned nor criticized. it simply *loved*, and the man loved the dog in return. And the current of love so generated, created a sphere of love into which the divine itself could flow.

We have surely crossed the boundary line between earth and heaven, when we begin to love something better than ourselves, if it is nothing more than a rag doll – or a little black and tan dog.

Man Perfected is the pronunciation of the Sacred Word. He is then the Cube of Light, the Cross of Sacrifice folded in the balance of Infinite Love. If that Word is "lost" it is because Man is what he is. When he once again can claim his divine birthright, and *is* that birthright of oneness with the Light he will be capable of uttering the Holy Syllable, because he then can say, I AM THAT.

Meditate on the sun and connect that sun with the sun within yourself. The sun is the radiant point, the ruler, the Ego of the Solar System. Each of the seven principles of man has its sun-center ; and as suns as yet unlit roll in space, so sleeping orbs of force circulate in the spaces of the auric self, awaiting the touch that shall awaken and flame them into life, arousing brighter light in the soul and flooding the mind with new forms of thought.

[99]

Man on earth is the Message of a god in heaven. Mated to Eternity, his light and shade sweep through the seven worlds. Immeshed in robes of sense, the strident, red-hued passion-tones sound forth – until – distilled in fire of heart-longing, fed by fuel of pain, by tears of sacrifice, the chrysalis of sense is rent, and winged melodies of Light emerge. Then on the brow of soul is set a coronet of Life gemmed with loves lustrous pearls.

NO LITTLE THINGS

There are no little things. The small is great ; the great is small. "Every bird which flies has the thread of the infinite in its claws. Germination includes the hatching of a meteor, and the tap of a swallow's bill, breaking the egg ; and it leads forward the birth of an earthworm and the advent of a Socrates. Where the telescope ends, the microscope begins. Which of them the grander view ? A bit of mould is a Pleiad of flowers – a nebula is an ant hill of stars."

There is no height which purity may not scale ; and for every height is a corresponding depth into which purity may be lost. Life is one. The same life is in those we hate as in those we love. Why hate ourselves ? "The

electricity of universal sympathy, of action and reaction, pervades everything, the planets and the motes in the sunbeam." A minute seed becomes a mighty tree. A single thought has overturned a dynasty. An invisible point of light may become a soul, a race, or a world of lives.

From a political point of view, there is but a single principle, the sovereignty of man over himself. This sovereignty of one's Self over one's self is called Liberty. No one is fit to ride over others until he has ruled himself, his speech, his thought, his actions. When two or more [100] sovereignties associate, the State begins, which if based on eternal, has Equality as its base, Liberty as its summit. Equality does not mean stunting the trees to the level of shrubs ; nor does it mean a society of big spears of grass demanding recognition as trees ; this would be but a neighborhood of jealousies, each devitalizing the other. The cosmos is built on a graded scale. Though there is no high, no low, yet the planet cannot function as a sun until it is a sun. The man with the hoe has in his soul, the possibility of the artist, the poet, the statesman, but he cannot function such qualities until the ages have evolved the machinery of his mental and outer nature to that degree of expression. True Equality means : that all aptitudes should have equal opportunity civilly ; all votes equal weight politically ; all consciences equal rights religiously.

The Cube is the symbol of perfection. It has six equal sides, and is an appropriate symbol of the force of the People expressed as the constitution and law of the State. Draw a cube on a plane surface. The three visible faces represent the three outer departments of a State, the Executive, the Legislative, and the judiciary. The three invisible sides stand for the forces of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity – the threefold soul of the State, its spiritual, vital and mental life.

Who is not blind must see that the people are waking up to the fact that *they are the State*. Labor is now as well organized as Capital. The Ox, Labor, and the Lion, Capital, are fighting to the death. Mammon is powerless to save his own. The great lords of finance, exposed and disgraced, are caught in their own traps. Diana is still hunting them to their lairs ! The handwriting on the wall is plain : that the day is near at hand when the National and Municipal ownership of all public utilities, used by the people in common, will be a *fact*, instead of being as now in the hands of a favored few. Socialism ! do you say. [101]

Well, what of it, so long as the principle involved is as basic as the eternal laws on which the universe, as well as soul and body, is built? The fact of the co-operative commonwealth looms up before you, and your soul will not dent its justice.

HUMANITY

History repeats itself no less in all spiritual and psychic movements than in the material. Whenever some great work of engineering, production or development reaches a critical intermediary stage, when every ounce of energy, intelligence and activity is requisite and all important, invariably there then creeps into it some slimy self-seeking tool of the great disintegrator. He has been either incapable of organizing or directing a work of equal importance, or is unwilling to help in any subordinate position to further the great plan. Either soured and misanthropical because of incompetency, or jealous and vindictive because of thwarted ambition, or greedy love of gain, such a one sets about calling attention to real or fancied points of weakness in the great body. He carefully collects all real or manufactured evidence to be obtained to prove his point. He utterly ignores tenfold more and truer evidence of the practicability, possibility and probability of the plan in toto and the sincerity and ability of those who are its guiding geniuses. Like the mouse which gnaws at a great ship's cable, or the insect that destroys the foundation of a great structure, such creatures perhaps have their uses, but it is sometimes difficult for the hard working, mind-occupied builder to see what those uses are.

Can even shortsighted human nature, with countless examples all about it of the results of sticking even to a forlorn pope, fail to see it is those who stick to a cause **[102]** through all storms, those who realize there is even more need of their service if others have failed, those who wring victory from defeat, over and over again, who are the giants of spiritual, psychic and material endeavor. If some smaller strand in their own line of endeavor is weak, they pick it up, put it in some places in the greater cable so that the latter can absorb and protect it and so go on growing by accretion until it is strong enough to hold a great life boat, that all may be benefited.

It is not difficult to see how any great religion or philosophy could have been made to dominate the lower, and develop the higher, aspects of its believers, and gain full power over the world if the latter could have remained true to their first impulses and strong enough to help to purify when impurities crept into the fold, instead of getting out and leaving the whole effort to decay. We never can advance ourselves save as we advance the race to which we belong, and no amount of cowardly flight or selfish underhanded desertion can do anything but put us out of the plane of advancement until we have learned not only that unity is strength but that treachery is death, and flight is weakness.

Once we are convinced of the truth of a great ideal, let us bend every energy to its fulfillment – step into the gaps made by the failures, uphold the hands of the true, and if we cannot persuade or compel the weak to grow stronger set them quietly aside and pay no attention to their irritation. We will not only see our ideal materialized, but that ideal will grow to such enormous proportions, such wonderful beauty, power and greatness – we will lose our lower selves in it. We will become so identified with it, that there will be no separation between it and our real selves. otherwise we will continue to drift farther and farther away, to fail over and over again, to lose all faith, ability and power, to grow less and less in the eyes of others and finally to lose even our [103] right to live. Even the greatest sycophant has a concealed contempt for a coward, a deserter and a traitor. He may put up with and use one to further some selfish purpose, but he despises him while doing it and will turn on him at the first chance.

Our impatience is one of our greatest hinderances. If we cannot see our way to prevent or change any given condition, we fly all to pieces and run away. When, if we were actuated by an unselfish, true motive, if we have a little patience and endurance, we will find the way opening wide for us to do our work of purification or building as the case may be, and so become pillars of Strength and Beauty in the Temple of the Great Work for Humanity.

"O MY GOD"

"O my God !" it was no conscious appeal to a divine being ; no involuntary burst of reverence ; no burst of surprise, that wrung such an expression of pain from the drawn lips of a human being in the hour of its

utter despair. Without some appeal to the court of last appeal, heard or unheard ; without some outlet for the dammed up stream of emotion, either madness or unspeakable crime, or both, were imminent. In such moments, unrecognized though it be, the human soul sees and opens some one of the gates which lead into the "Heart of things," and in reponse to the cry there comes some measure of relief to the sufferer.

At some supreme moment in every life, the same cry, aye, even the same words are wrung from the depths of the soul's experience, and in fact furnish the most perfect proof of the reality of God, for the soul of man never demands recognition or help from a nonexistent power.

When that despairing appeal issues from the heart and life of a human being, its hour of test is upon it, and [104] it either relinquishes forever ail that has hitherto stood for righteousness, and starts off on a run down the ever broadening path of evil, or stops stark still and allows itself to be folded into the silence, when it begins to take an inventory of what is left to it of life.

The renunciation of faith, the loss of hope in ail that has stood for divinity, leaves the soul in a similar condition to that of the body which has passed through a siege of fever that has left it stripped of ail strength, a half-dead thing, without even a desire for life left in it. To either such a soul or body, and ail unknowing to its outer consciousness, the Garden of Gethsemene has opened its gates, and it must pass through that garden before the next step becomes visible.

If the soul can unclasp the desparate clutch which holds it to its self-made, personal God, and come to a realization that ail the beautiful, powerful, helpful attributes with which it has fomery clothed that personal God are in deed and in truth realities – rays of the Spiritual Sun – God, shining out through every living thing and creature. That it has only been the veil which self has woven and tied closely over its eyes that has kept it in ignorance of the truth what comfort might be ours.

Who can picture the exquisite rapture of the newly unveiled soul when it catches its first real glimpse of God outside of itself ? it may be, behind some ragged, vilely clad, bloated, swollen form that mayhap some minion of the law is hunting from one wretched den of refuge to another, and who in utter despair and hopelessness, in the last extremity cries out, "O God !"

It may be he has never uttered those words before save in blasphemy, but the listener, the newly awakened soul, recognizes the cry of the other soul, and catches a glimpse of the radiant light that is piercing its way through the layers of filth and ail uncleanness that years of outraged, broken law have built up, and having caught that glimpse, starts out on its [105] life quest for the Cup of the Holy Grail. There is no more peace, no rest or satisfaction to be found save where the rays of light from that glorious Sun-God are piercing the darkness which engulfs humanity, and nothing else matters.

ruling aspect of a hierarchy, every individual who is in any sense a part of that ruling aspect, meets with, those who are lineally beneath it, its opposite pole – revolt which is in the hearts of the latter. I mean by this that every individual who is in any sense in a ruling position (no matter how tender hearted he may be in reality, no matter how deeply he may crave the love and appreciation of those brothers and sisters, no matter how kindly he may feel toward ail the world), he awakens in every individual who is in any sense beneath him in the Cosmic scale, a vibration of fear, hatred or rebellion. For this reason he is of ail people to be pitied, for he is seldom understood. If you trace back the history of every great long, ruler, president, or ail officials in high authority, you will almost invariably find that though they may be feared and obeyed, they are seldom loved by those who are subject to them. This rule holds good up through higher ranks of life, as well as through lower.

"In many cases you will find that one, or at most two, sincere, earnest friends or lovers, are ail that these could claim for their own, amidst the myriads by which they are surrounded. This is due partially to a cause not known to many. The cause is set up with the beginning of the evolution of matter. A single cell is the beginning of ail organic forms of matter. That cell separates and forms others, either by budding, extension or division, and final [106] aggregation of atoms. In every instance there is first manifested within the single cell, the action of the expulsive force, and this action of the force of expulsion is by its very nature positive and arbitrary in action, and must inevitably arouse in other cells, even if hitherto latent, a negative force of opposition to the ruling cell.

ESSENTIAL ATTRIBUTE

Question : What fits a disciple for exoteric work for the Lodge ?

Answer : indifference, and again I say indifference. As long as a disciple can be spiritually hurt or can be incapacitated for doing his best work by the attacks, the opinions, the criticisms of others, so long can he be turned aside from this mission.

Question : Is what the world calls "good character" an essential to the highest service in a disciple ?

Answer : All that may be summed up in the words, virtue, discretion, tact, honesty, etc., may be, and often is, requisite for service in many fields of life. But for the service which leads to attainment of the highest gifts in the power of the Lodge to bestow, the possession of one of these characteristics alone, or all together, as the world interprets them, are not sufficient for admission to the ranks of accepted disciples. These characteristics are all embodied in, combined, and overruled by another all important attribute which will live and endure when all differentiations in the line of characteristics are in abeyance. What the world calls good character in an individual is as a rule the combined result of some years of ambition, emulation and adaptation to certain ideals fixed in the mentality of the race. The essential attribute for the accepted chela is the result of ages of effort by countless [107] races. The former is something which may be lost by a single unpremeditated act or as a result of yielding to an overwhelming temptation. But the attribute which the examining Master first seeks, in the hour of a disciple's examination, is Charity – the love of the infinite life in which all things are engulfed. Where charity exists all truly desirable characteristics must inevitably evolve in time. Only long struggle, suffering, sacrifice and unspeakable longing can arouse the long atrophied center of the human brain which will respond to the vibrations of divine love. Such response is necessary before the disciple can answer aright the demand of the Master. When that center is aroused and in action it will be found that all other requisites for service are at the command of the disciple. Yielding to temptation may plunge a disciple for the time being back into some gulf from which he has escaped, but the power of the attribute which he has gained through his personal struggle will bring him back in safety ; where the one possessed of the before-mentioned "good character" alone, might fall into a similar gulf never to rise again in one

life. The former disciple may suffer worse than he ever had suffered before in order to win out, but he will *win*, and that is the important thing.

Question : Having been warned that the disciple who goes into the world to preach the truths of our philosophe, or another good tidings, must meet attacks upon the foundation of his belief, the character of his Master or Guru, the nature or means of his material existence, what course should such disciple take to combat the same ?

Answer : He should never combat any such criticism. He should refuse absolutely and persistently to discuss a single outer feature of an attack. He is not sent into the world to prove to others the nature, circumstances, character or works of any person or group of persons with whom he is associated. If he is an accredited disciple of the White Lodge he goes with a message to the sick, the [108] weary, the heart-atrophied human race, who, as it were, stand by their own open graves and know not that they are graves, or that they themselves are dead. His mission is to help to resurrect them or keep them from entering these graves. No matter what intervenes, nor how hard the brothers of the shadow strive to keep their hold on the "dead in life," the disciple should cling to his message alone. He should throw up that message as a shield against every weapon raised to injure him or his work. He should try to show his hearers the nature of the methods used by the Black Brothers to mix the issues and cripple his work by diverting the mind from the one all-important subject of that message. He must become one with his message. It must dominate his nature and his hearers. It must sink so deeply into his soul that it carries the soul by its very weight and importance to the heart of Infinity and back again with every expression of it.

When the people of the world come to recognize the fact of the disciples impersonality, compassion, and desire to serve them unselfishly they will do as they have always done – "follow like sheep" that disciple who has been made their leader by the very force of his devotion to them individually and collectively.

Never should the disciple forget this. Never should he allow himself to be turned aside for a moment ; for in that moment all the baffled, malignant forces of the negative side of life may drag him down, and make him commence the hard climb over again. The imminence of the danger,

the importance of the issues, should be the "hurry call" to action for every Templar. [109]

PSYCHIC FORCES

The word Psyche, the soul, represented by the Greeks as a winged female figure, is the root of many words used by Occultists, descriptive of the functions of the soul and mind. That there is a close relationship between soul and mind, if they are not identical, no one can deny.

The driving force of all power is most emphatically spirit. To my mind there is no such thing as abstract force, mind or power, or motion ; all are synonymous with space, and quite thinkable entities.

Occultists teach that the sons of universal mind are entities of a higher order than finite minds can conceive. In the far off periods of time now beyond any possibility of computing, such entities incarnated in, and raised a lower order of humanity to its present status.

All force and energy being spiritual in the last analysis, the terms Psychic and Physical can only be used to distinguish the separate planes on which the spiritual force energizes. As centers of that force, we have the power to attract or repel different modifications of the same and, through the law of conservation of energy, we can retain, conserve, and crystalize into matter those various modifications, thus creating forms, bodies, etc., through which higher entities can work by radiation and emanation.

Form after form is built and destroyed by the Ego in its long quest for knowledge and experience and, as these forms become finer in their essence, the principle of radiation becomes more active in them.

The terms psychism, psychic power, etc., have been so long used in connection with the inner or astral planes of being that the vital action of the power so indicted upon the physical plane is often lost sight of.

There is being a constant action and reaction between the several planes, a form of force set in action on [110] the spiritual plane eventually manifests matter and form on the physical plane. As the operation of every force is cyclic in manifestation, matter of substance becomes finer, more elastic and tenuous as it recedes from the physical plane.

As man is divine in essence, the nearer evolution brings him to perfection the greater power he has to control and use these forces.

An adept can create or disintegrate forms of matter because of his knowledge of the law under which nature produces the same phenomena. The process is much easier on the astral planes than on the physical, for matter is not so crystallized upon the interior planes and, being tenuous and elastic, it may be changed by every thought or act of will of man or elemental, of which fact we are often conscious in dreams or visions.

The one dominant note in human nature is desire for power, however successfully that desire may be disguised, and even hidden from our own consciousness. Whether that desire ends in good or evil depends largely upon the motive and the use to which the acquired power is put. If the desire is unselfish, and for the good of humanity as a whole, it is pure and can only lead to good in the end ; if, on the contrary, the desire is selfish the discord termed evil is the sure result.

The moods of our minds generate forces in the kingdom of nature, as surely as do the currents of air or electricity, and those mind forces are going from us constantly to other minds, as blessings or curses, and are as real, though unseen as a blow or a caress.

The physical force we put into the action in the exercise of our muscles does not stop with ourselves ; that, too, goes much farther. We know that there is intelligence behind all force and power, and the forces that have made us what we are, will not stop here and now but will take us to immeasurable heights beyond. **[111]**

There were just as much magnetism, electricity and other forms of force in the universe before man discovered them as there are today, but they were useless for human purposes, because of our lack of knowledge to perceive and master them. The greater force of the human mind is ours to use, but we are limited as to its use by our ignorance. It is wasted because, through ignorance and habit, we work our mental batteries in the wrong direction and send from us into the auras of others bolts of ill-will, charitableness or unbrotherliness, all of which not only harm those others, but rebound as does a rubber ball and injure us far more deeply.

When we say "I can't do this or that," we call into action a force that will most surely prevent our so doing. Our "I can't's" are the iron bolts that

lock the door of opportunity against us. "I can and will" is the power driving back the bolt. Every protest against a personal fault, every aspiration toward the good, the true, the beautiful, is a push of the soul upwards ; every demand upon the Sternal for force is honored, and once attracted to us remains with us always and is ours to use on all planes of our being. These drafts upon the Sternal constitute whatever real power we may possess, and that power is brought into service by steady, persistent, concentrated effort of the will.

To call for, pray for, or demand any force is to connect ourselves with the desired force. The answer may come through some individualized entity. The demand and supply is according to nature's law, for we are indeed brothers, helping and sharing with each other. With every demand for force should arise an equal demand for wisdom, for power without wisdom would be far more dangerous than unguarded dynamite. In the past, we all have been more or less interested in what is known as psychic phenomena. There is a strange, weird fascination about such phenomena that appeals to the majority very [112] strongly, but I believe that most, if not all of us have come to see that it is of very little importance to us in the present age. We have more strenuous work to do before we are justified in yielding to such fascination.

In our physical bodies we have iron, copper, magnesia, phosphorus and many other minerals, combinations and recombinations, of various substances that have never been dreamed of by modern scientists. We have in our thought sphere the finer, more subtle spiritual correspondences of those minerals, but the proportions and combinations of these spiritual forces in each person are different, therefore we cannot all get exactly the same grasp of spiritual, mental or physical things.

You can try my experiments and I yours, but the result will be different in each case, though collectively the greatest harmony may obtain between us and a similar degree of power may be gained, but not until we have learned to work in harmony with all others in one order of life can we rise to the height of our great ideals.

Much has been said and written of co-operation, but few have been able to catch a glimpse of the inner light that can show us just why co-operation is such a great necessity. Our common electric arc lights are very suggestive of brotherhood and the universe. The sun is of course still more

so, but one can realize the synthesis of all, through the arc light because the rays are perceptible to the naked eye. Each of the rays symbolizes an hierarchy of beings composed of innumerable smaller lights, each in turn shooting out its rays in every direction, twining and inter-twining with rays from sister lights. We cannot see the forces these lights are setting free any more than we can see the forces set free by each one of us, but we are often able to see the results of their action in both cases. Imagine a central sun turning with inconceivable rapidity around on its axis, sending its rays of [113] eternal light into the farther most limits of space, touching and lighting all other stars, suns and planets, mingling and intermingling the force set free with the spiritual forces of Love, Compassion, Wisdom and justice as they sweep out through the universe, touching and gilding the clouds of heaven as well the clouds of unbelief, suffering, misery and finally making of even them, avenues of the force of compassion.

We cannot yet hear the beautiful symphony the Master hand is playing on all the instruments of light. As yet no tone can reach our finite ears, because of the imperfection of these instruments of hearing, but even those instruments are being completed by the tones now in vibration.

Only a little match of the harmony reaches us from rime to rime, but some day, when our hearts will have grown more compassionate, our inner ears more perfect, we shall hear the whole great symphony.

THE SPIRITUAL MEDIUM

No greater mistake can be made by a disciple of the White Lodge than to foster the belief that the connecting link between any two divisions of that great body is what is generally understood as a spiritualist medium. The acceptance of a statement to that effect made by some other person who is absolutely incapable of seeing the wide difference between the two has thrown many persons into conditions of doubt and distress. It would be fully as reasonable to class the operators of the wireless telegraph or telephone as spiritualist mediums, as well as many of the higher classes of photographers who in connection with wireless telephone can bring the pictures of absent people within the focus of observation. Under [114] exactly the same laws and with corresponding organs or instruments of communication, similar results are attainable in both instances, i.e., Sight and Hearing.

The laws governing obsession and so called spiritual materialization, when such phenomena are true to nature, are exactly the reverse of the laws governing communication between any two divisions of true Initiates.

The one great pity is that students of the Mysteries will not as a rule prove these facts to themselves, as they well might do with half the effort and application they devote to other pursuits ; for exactly as a wireless message, either by telegraph or telephone, may be intercepted and interpreted by the operators at other stations, so may messages or communications between any two Initiates or between an Initiate and his agent be intercepted and deciphered and proof gained in that way. Hence the injustice of characterizing instructions issued by the Great Lodge, as mediumistic communications, and the operators at one end of the line or wave, as mediums.

If antagonists and self-deceived students would even take the trouble to acquaint themselves fully with the *modus operandi* of the laws governing such phenomena much injustice would be saved.

There is another class of people who do fully as much injury to the investigators of our philosophy – those who willfully deceive the people by false representation for the reason that they are absolutely incapable of receiving, recording and interpreting the Symbolic Alphabet of the Lodge.

Owing to lack of development of certain brain centers and therefore inability to perceive interior phenomena, they are led to resort to all kinds of deception, and merely work on the fears, hopes and desires of poor soul-starved human beings. As far as any psychic power is concerned they are confined to the use of the deadliest force in materialization, though ignorant of the **[115]** final results of abuse of the power in many instances, being mere tools in the bands of black magicians.

The wars of the future are going to give many illustrations in concrete form of the use of the same forces. The study of chemistry is teaching some of its closest students the terrible powers stored up in certain chemicals and gasses, and is also teaching the methods by which the latter may be segregated, concentrated and confined, and then exploded by the electric spark. This knowledge is in the bands of one or more governments and as a result inconceivable slaughter and devastation will be accomplished in time to come.

In these methods again there are exact correspondences to the methods by which the same explosive and poisonous gases in an attenuated form are gathered and confined, and then sent on their deadly mission by a higher – a finer – form of the same electric energy.

Among the votaries of Black Magic the intermediate instruments used in the explosion of the last named gases take many forms. They may be certain geometrical figures, or chemicals, or objects belonging to the person to be attacked, even a lock of hair or a picture, in fact anything that will focus the force in action while it is being exploded by the power of a depraved will ; but whatever they are they make a connection between the operator and the thing or person operated upon, exactly as does the instrument used for the electric spark which sends forth and guides the power to its terminus.

To a greater or lesser extent every thought of hatred, malice or envy, directed to another human being, carries some one or more forms of the same attenuated poisonous gases, but not being confined and concentrated, as in the before mentioned instances. The operator not knowing the right point or organ in the human body where the greatest injury can be inflicted, the victim escapes much of the intended injury. The final effects on the **[116]** character and life of the operator in all such instances will be the same, that is, a rapid descent in the scale of life.

In exactly the same way, under the same laws and by somewhat similar methods as those used by the Black Brotherhood, for selfish ends, the Brothers of the White Lodge operate for the help and salvation of a person or a race.

The laws, the methods of procedure and the substance in use may be the same, but the governing motive, the object and the nature of the elementary forces are as far apart as the poles.

EGOTISM

The victim of exaggerated egotism, inordinate Desire, jealousy, Hatred, Envy, or violent temper, is truly an object of pity. The activity of these lower elemental forces produce great changes in the normal blood stream of a nineteenth century man or woman. The latter has outgrown the

conditions which existed in primitive man ; conditions which furnished a natural habitat for the said elemental life forces. With the birth of the soul these conditions were changed, and that which was natural to the primitive man became unnatural to the more highly developed man. An increase of activity arouses the hitherto dormant elemental lives into action and the result is a drying up of the watery element of the blood stream, the serum which largely predominates in the blood, and which is essential to life.

These classes of the fiery lives prey on the white corpuscles also, and as they are the natural scavengers of the blood as well as the protectors of the red corpuscles, their loss leaves the latter to the mercy of the destroyers, [117] the germs of disease. These have been lying latent in the stagnant or coagulated blood which condition has resulted from the drying up of the watery element, the serum ; or other germs which are introduced into the body from some extraneous source. The evaporation or absorption of the serum by the action of the revitalized elemental lives, robs every organ of the body of its normal supply of blood, or thickens the blood so that the flow is interrupted, and little by little the whole body yields to various forms of disease. No amount of medical treatment can overcome a condition so created. If that condition is to be overcome at all it can only be done in one way.

The source of the disease, the above-mentioned fiery lives must be attacked in their stronghold, they must be crowded out, overcome, by their natural antagonists, the opposite forces to those which produced the wrong conditions. The one so afflicted must become so interested in something entirely outside of himself as to have no time or thought for the exercise of functions or forces which have produced the condition. At the same time the will must be exercised to shut the door in the face, as it were, of every new born impulse to yield to the power of the forces which have been using him to feed themselves. They must be starved out, driven out and overcome by the pressure of finer forces, or there remains nothing but a long semi-invalidism for him, and a heavy weight for some other back to carry, until one or the other is released by death.

As long as medical practitioners continue to disassociate mental and psychic activities from nerve and blood diseases they will fail to reach to the secret cause of the trouble or to make permanent cures. Especially is this true, when those activities are instigated and increased by abnormal negative impulses as in the case of neurotics, for the very root and

foundation of those diseases lie in the indulgence of those qualities or forces first mentioned. [118] They are largely karmic or hereditary in the beginning, but the tendency is constantly increased by indulgence until all self-control is lost.

PSYCHIC VISION

"Before the Soul can see, the Harmony within must be attained, and fleshly eyes be rendered blind to all illusion." – *The Voice of the Silence*.

Every psychic meets with an insuperable difficulty at the very outset of his realization of the possession of psychic sight and hearing. He is unable to understand his inability to transmit all the words he has heard or scenes he has witnessed, from his psychic to his physical consciousness. Some parts of a sentence or some scene of a vision may be perfectly transmitted while others are illusive. If he chances to be suddenly aroused, or if by a strong act of will he has determined to hold fast to what he sees or hears he thwarts his own desire ; he finds that either in whole or in part his vision or words have escaped him. It is more apt to be the introductory words of a sentence or a scene that escape him than all of it. The primal cause of his difficulty lies in his unconscious use of the opposing, the negative pole of the forces in operation at the time being.

For instance, the vision or speech has been the result of an explosion of positive energy – affirmative power as is always the case when any direct statement is made or act committed on any plane of existence. The instant the negative pole of that energy, the questioning and therefore the *denying power*, is manifested, as it always is the moment the lower mind seizes a problem or fact and attempts to work it out, or a positive effort is put forth, in any direction, the door between the higher and lower [119] mind is temporarily closed. So far as the questioning or examining of the phrase or vision extends, when one is trying to recall the same, just so far the negative force of the lower mind cuts off the possibility of bridging the gulf between the two planes and bringing out the lost phrase or vision.

There is a perfect inversion of all planes, all forms of energy, all things, at what for convenience we might term the circumference of the same, due to the continual exercise of the cosmic power of Reflection.

Psychic sound or vision is only possible of transmission from one plane to another because the positive energy of one is brought so to speak, face to face with the positive energy of another and an uninterrupted current so established. If the negative current of one plane is applied to that current or it is cut off, fell confusion results ; and this is exactly what occurs in the case of the psychic who is trying to recall some speech or vision and put it into expression on the physical plane. If there were no occasion for the entrance of the question, there need be no such broken reflections in the case of the psychic who had once made a perfect connection between his astral and physical brain centers, thus permitting that aforementioned uninterrupted current to flow between his higher and lower mind. It is at this point where the tenets of Christian Science fail most egregiously in being scientific.

A positive form of energy is positive whether it is acting on a spiritual, mental or physical plane, and if a negative current is applied to the current of a positive force, the former is interrupted as said above. When the positive current between God, the Creator, and his Universe or Creature, is interrupted at the point of contact, by the denial of any part of that Universe, the lower or negative pole of the current is supreme at such time.

When the positive and negative currents meet and [120] equilibrate and the neutral current is set up, there is the Place of Peace – the Home of Faith and Non-resistance, the operating center for the White Force of Healing, the Christ.

POWER OF YOGA

"Yoga is the power to keep the Mind unmodified by external impressions."

Once the power of Yoga is obtained, the Mind has the power to identify itself with any plane of consciousness desired, or with the inner or outer essence of any grade of substance, force, and consciousness ; likewise the power to *withdraw* itself from any plane or grade of substance, force or consciousness.

It is this power that marks the difference between the ordinary mortal and the true Yoga. The mentality of the ordinary man or woman is bound

by iron, brass, and steel bonds to various conditions, attachments and illusions of the material world. Such has no power to withdraw the Mind from these, or if it has the power to break away for an instant, almost at once, the Mind is modified and falls into another set of impressions by some more or less powerful external vibration received through the avenue of one or more of the senses.

The Mind is more sensitive to external forces than water is to the action of the winds. Tenuous, fluidic and mobil, it responds to the least breath of impulse from within or without, unless controlled by the Higher Manas conjoined with the Sixth Principle, Buddha, the very Light of the Mind itself. In this delicate responsiveness of the lower mind, it tends to fall into the image of whatever modified *it – becomes it* for the time being.

Thus when the mind perceives a beautiful image of any character whether in terms of sight, sound, or feeling, [121] it tends to fall into the same state of consciousness according to the depth of the impression made. Correspondingly when the mind perceives distorted, ugly and evil images of sight, hearing or feeling, it likewise tends to become identified with the same.

In the case of the beautiful images, only good may come to the nature, for Truth and Beauty belong to the Higher Mentality and if the Lower Mind fans into those images, it tends to closer unity with the Higher. When the images are evil it tends to a greater separation between the Higher and the Lower natures.

If the mind does not fall into these evil images it is because the inherent light is too strong and will not permit the mind to be modified into that image. Unless some degree of Yoga power has been developed however, constant association or contact with the negative or destructive side of life will do its work on the law of action put into words by the poet :

"Vice is a monster of such hideous mien,
That to be hated, is but to be seen,
But seen too oft, familiar with her face,
We first endure, then pity, then embrace."

Thus the importance to the student who would scale the heights of life to ever keep his mind negative (receptive) to the soul and positive to (against) the world – that the world may not modify his mentality into its misshapen forms. Knowingly one would not take a rotting thing into one's bosom, nor a rotting force or thought into one's mind. Yet that is exactly what is done when one listens to evil spoken of another, or to low personal gossip or slander of anybody whatsoever. Constant association with such forces must do one of two things – either you refuse to permit your mind to be modified into that image of low personality which instantly cuts off the contact with elimination of the vehicle, or you fall into [122] the image and vibrate with it and soon find yourself swept away in a maelstrom of low personal forces which can have no place in the auric consciousness of one who knows and has the power to stand face to face with the Masters of Love and Wisdom.

THE TEN RULES OF DISCIPLESHIP OF THE 4TH DEGREE OF THE GREAT WHITE LODGE

God is Love, and Love is the fundamental source of Being.

Therefore, if thou sin against Love, that sin is against God.

1. "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and mind, and thy neighbor as thyself." This is the highest law.
2. Thou shalt obey the laws of life. The Higher Law will hold thee accountable for the breaking of every lesser law.
3. Thou shalt not sin against thine own body nor against the body of thy neighbor, by concupiscence ; for the Lord thy God will demand an accounting of thee for all of the Creative fire enthroned within thee.
4. Thou shalt not needlessly take the life of any thing or creature.
5. Thou shalt not speak falsely, unnecessarily or critically against thy neighbor, and so put in action the converse force of creative sound and word ; for the Higher Law will reverse the action of the

force thus directed and bring back upon thee, with intensified strength, the results of the broken law.

6. Thou shalt bear constantly in mind the unity of the human race, and treat every member of the Great White [123] Lodge as though he were of blood kin ; for unity is the law of discipleship and, if thou sin against this law, thou shalt be greatly hindered in thy progress toward the goal of thy desires.
7. Morning and evening thou shalt lift the eyes of thy soul toward the Throne of thy God, with strong aspiration, gratitude and devotion ; for according to thy desires – thy demands – upon the Center of all Being, desires expressed in purity, thanksgiving and unselfishness, shall the supply be vouchsafed thee.
8. Thou shalt give of thine abundance to all the poor, but of thy poverty, the price of thine own pleasures, and that which would minister to thine own desires shalt thou give to the Great Mother and to the Guardian of the Shrine, through which the Great Mother love of the universe radiates for thine own eternal good.
9. Thou shalt not despise nor ill – treat any thing or creature. Matter, Force and Consciousness are but different degrees of the one eternal, all-pervading principle of Love-which is God ; and he who despises and reviles his body, because it does not radiate the light of his soul, despises God as certainly as does the man who despises and reviles the soul and spirit of God.
10. When the law of Love – of karma – has brought thee out of the morass of spiritual darkness to the beginning of the path which leads to spiritual illumination, woe be unto thee if thou obstruct that path for thyself or others, by refusing to obey the Master to whose feet that law has brought thee.

Only by implicit obedience to the commands of the Master-Teacher shalt thou be able to lift one foot after another while treading that path of discipleship.

Commune long and earnestly with the God within thyself ere thou darest to make demand to tread that path, for once thou hast entered it, thou canst re-enter thy mother's womb. [124]

Behold the Path before thee ; a clean life, pure aspiration and unselfish service. Art thou prepared to tread that Path ?

**SELF EXAMINATION BY THE TEN RULES
OF
THE 4TH DEGREE OF THE GREAT WHITE LODGE**

1. Have I kept the pledge I have given, to work in harmony with the law of Love ? Do I keep constantly in mind the truth that Love is God, and that only according to my faith in and love for that God, as It is materialized in all Its creations, is it possible for me to know aught of God ?
2. Am I obeying the laws of life, so far as lies in my power, the laws of health, the spiritual, mental, moral and national laws, the laws of discipleship ? To what extent am I breaking any one or more of those laws ? Can I bring myself under subjection to the law I have broken ?
3. Am I leading a morally clean and upright life ?
Am I sinning against my body, or the body of my neighbor ?
4. Do I strive to conquer the unclean, impure elemental forces evoked by conscious or unconscious desire, by the only method by which they can be effectually conquered ; that is, by overwhelming them with pure, true and beautiful concepts ; by striving to learn if there is any physical cause of the incitement of such forces, and removing the same if possible ? Do I always bear in mind that by promiscuous scattering of the life essence in my body, I am calling down much suffering on myself ; for I am degrading and wasting the very substance of the God-head – Creative Fire ? **[125]**
5. Do I speak falsely, unnecessarily or uncharitably against my neighbor, and so abuse the power I possess for using the high Creative forces of sound and word ?
Do I take the name of God or the Masters in vain by needless reference in common conversation or profanity ?

Do I try to speak kindly to and of others ; try to give all the help and comfort I can give to those in trouble or affliction, and use any grains of knowledge and wisdom I have gained for the benefit of others ?

Do I always protest when others speak unkindly, uncharitably or falsely of my co-disciples ?

6. Do I try to bear always in mind that the human race is one great family, and that the different divisions, groups, associations each represent one member of that family ; and therefore endeavor to treat all men, and especially my co-disciples, as though they were of blond kin ?

Are my actions toward them instigated by love and brotherhood, or by what I mat' selfishly gain from them ?

Do I permit envy, jealousy or ambition to lead me into wronging others ?

7. Do I devote some portion of the morning, or evening, to meditation and aspiration, and to cultivating the attitude of Faith, Gratitude, Humility and Devotion ?
8. Am I keeping my vows to give all my available time, means and thought to the upbuilding of the Temple work ?

Am I giving all the service, the means, the encouragement and protection I have promised to give in sustaining the Agents of the Lodge, or am I carelessly or willfully neglecting to do so, and so robbing myself and others of the advantages, the help and direction I might secure, and at the same time permitting great breaches to be made in the Guardian Wall, through which the enemies of the Lodge mat' creep to bring death and destruction within the Temple ranks ? **[126]**

9. Do I realize and act upon the truth that Matter, Form and Substance are as much a part of God as is spirit and soul, and that by despising or neglecting to care for my body, or continually longing to be released from its bonds, I am despising and neglecting God ?

10. Am I honoring and obeying the directions of the Masters in all respects ?

Am I striving to learn who among the great historical characters may, or must, have belonged to the Lodge of Masters, and try to profit from their advice and experience, and help others to do the same ?

Am I diligent in making self-examination, at stated periods as I am directed, and do all that I can to undo any wrong I have done, and increase my efforts to fulfill any law I have disobeyed, before daring to present myself at the table of the Feast of Expectation ?

Finally, am I striving to make my body, soul and spirit an acceptable offering, in the eyes of God and the Masters of all wisdom ?

SILENCE

To those who have ever known the power of Silence – those who have sensed the operation of the tremendous life forces, as they thrill through space, and have sunk into that perfect stillness where the soul enters the thought currents of the infinite, and loses all sense of time and space, as it drifts out into unfathomable depths, or rises to unspeakable heights – to such as these many great secrets of life become clear.

The statements relating to the re-creating, purifying processes of nature and of the soul, made by those who know, are no longer mere words, for all such labor is accomplished in Silence, and in darkness. **[127]**

The vision of a single soul confined in some limited area of space to work out its salvation in Silence and darkness is no longer a fearsome tragedy to the mind of the occultist – or a merciless act of an over just Creator. It is the merciful, loving act of a Father who knows that within that soul is the seed of its purification – a spark from the Living Fire of God, that can only accomplish its divine mission if it be shut up in the fastnesses of the soul, and allowed to do its work in such Silence and darkness, as God must always work to bring His own to birth.

When we realize that the filthiest matter of which we are cognizant, the refuse matter of animal or of human creatures, can be brought back to a state of as perfect purity as the purest water of the mountain stream, by

means of the life force working in and through it, if it be closely confined, shut off from light, and air, and sound. We can also understand that that life force is pure Prana – the very substance of God. It is not difficult to understand how even the vilest creature has within him the germ of a Higher Self, which only requires the right conditions, the Silence and darkness of the tomb of soul, to bring to birth an ever living entity, pure and undefiled.

If there be a purgatory for sinning souls, what is it but a reflection of that greater, holier Silence and darkness of spiritual creation. It would be a state wherein those souls may be confined until the God Spark within them may have time and opportunity, through spiritual suffering, to churn, crush, mingle and intermingle the essence of their lower natures until they are freed from all impurities. Those souls, re clothed, are made meet to once more come forth and take their place among the Sons of God.

Verify you should love the Silence and the darkness – even as the light, and strive with all your hearts to fathom their mysteries. You should always enter [128] their portals with humble, patient hearts, and remaining there until there is brought to birth the germ of Wisdom now lying dormant within you.

Only then can you bear the Light of Spirit without being irretrievably blinded by Its rays.

NAMES

Until individual man reaches the last Order of the Fourth Degree of the Lodge (Humanity), he is given a name according to the pleasure of parents or friends. That name invests him, becomes a part of him, and does its particular office in his evolution. When self-effort has brought him to the close of the Fourth Degree and he becomes conscious of the great Unity and his individual relation thereto, he comes into the new birth (Initiation). He receives the new name, the name by which he will be thereafter known by all of the other component parts of the Order he is entering, but not by the associates he has passed in lower degrees. That name is his most sacred possession and must never be "taken in vain," i.e., uselessly. It is first pronounced by the Hierophant of the Order which he is entering, and has been in process of formation since the Ego's first

incarnation in human form, and is indicative of the qualities – talents – that have reached their apogee, the greatest height attainable while the Ego is enmeshed in physical substance.

The number, color and sound the basic principles of each one of those qualities, spiritual forces, have been slowly changing their rates of vibration as form after form has evolved during the preceding cycles. Having reached their highest possible rate, they have created by means of such action, the only name that could rightly interpret and indicate the personality to which it belongs. [129]

If parents fully understood the power of the influence which will be brought to bear, both on character and tissue – building, by the constant repetition and association of any single word or name with a physical body, they would exercise more care in the selection of names for their children. While said parents would not be able to select the correct name for a highly evolved child, according to the method of the Initiates, they could select names that would be indicative of high and noble attributes of other expressions of life. Thereby they could bring the corresponding influence to bear on the evolution of their children, instead of, as is so frequently the case, loading them up with the weight of meaningless, characterless or inappropriate bunches of letters, which will be detrimental instead of helpful.

The importance of names is indicated in many passages of the Bible. Jehovah forbade the taking of His *name* in vain. The disciples of Jesus were adjured to do their good works in the *name* of Christ. You have been taught that the misuse of any spiritual force is the worst of crimes. I have herein shown you that true names are aggregations of spiritual forces, therefore, it will not be difficult for you to perceive the primal cause for the issuance of such a class of commands as I have referred to. Each letter stands for an esoteric number, and numbers are sacred and secret, not only because they indicate rates of vibration, but *are* those rates of vibration. With the first thrill of the Cosmic Egg the number One came into being as a manifested entity.

Man has exhausted every method, every plan known to him save one, of making the world a fit habitation for an immortal soul, and that is the plan of non-resistance. Will the necessity for self-preservation drive him to the acceptance of the plan, and consequent perfection, or will he continue

to fritter away his opportunities until the great Hammer falls and the nail is driven home? Will [130] torture of mind and body, loss and despair, eventually turn him to a full investigation of that plan, that he may thereby learn that nonresistance is the positive aspect of resistance, and being the positive must be the good, the primal cause of all that follows of good.

ROOTS

The idea of correspondences between all bodies belonging to the vegetable kingdom, whose roots are embedded in the earth, and mankind, is so generally accepted, and has been so widely discussed, it would seem that the last word had been said. An occasional backward glimpse over some of the older arguments may throw some light on the perplexing problems which confront recent converts to our philosophy.

The rosebush, covered with exquisite blossoms which almost intoxicates the senses with its beauty and fragrance, is utterly dependent for existence on the roots buried beneath the earth upon which it stands. If those roots could be perfectly observed in their natural positions, without disturbing even the least of the hairy rootlets which wander in all directions from the main roots, the eye would be caught at once by their resemblance to the branches of the rosebush above ground.

Each branch has some interior connection with its corresponding root or rootlet. The combining, holding, and sustaining force resides in the trunk of the bush, partially underneath and partially over the surface of the earth.

That force flows through, animates, and preserves intact in form the bush as a whole, and every rootlet, branch, leaf, and flower which now comprises the bush, or will ever comprise it in the future. [131]

While the bush and its roots are interdependent and united by the trunk, the existence of one is entirely different from that of the other. It is governed by different laws, subject to different life currents; its life is utterly dependent upon a different environment from that of the other.

To other inhabitants of the earthy environment the roots of the bush are functioning in common with them. Their desire and necessity are the same. They are all subject to the magnetic currents of the earth.

The stored up sunlight in the earth matter has been changed back into the creative energy, the positive currents of life, the heat and resultant moisture from the interior fires are the negative, the mother currents.

The whirling of the molecular substance of the earth around the earth's axis evokes a form of energy which frees the constantly forming interior gases, and combines them with the exterior gases of hydrogen and oxygen. This creates the moisture which every circumfluent motion of the earth's mass, induced by centrifugal and centripetal energy, serves to gather into what are commonly termed clouds.

When the action of the centrifugal and centripetal forces reach a certain high degree of power, which occurs cyclically, they release a finer form of energy which imparts a circuitous motion to the moisture held in suspension. This energy gradually rolls up and masses the moisture into clouds, and increases the speed with which they move, with every circular movement, that is, with every exclusive movement.

It is this peculiar form of energy that is the propelling power of the winds, or to be more explicit, it is the cyclic expulsions of this particular form of energy that are the winds.

When the same energy is at its lowest point of power, through the cyclic lowering of the action of the [132] centrifugal and centripetal forces, the massed moisture or clouds are compelled to discharge their heaviest drops, and rain, snow or hail falls upon the earth, at whatever point on the earth's surface that attraction is greatest.

When there is an abnormal generation and expulsion of the energy before mentioned, there is an increase in the speed and strength of the circuitous mode of motion. The result is the high winds, cyclonic storms, tornadoes, etc., which play such havoc upon the earth. Back of all this action of forces is another great mystery the law of gravitation. It is this law which arouses and controls the action of the centrifugal and centripetal forces, and therefore which generates the energy of the winds.

By intelligent study of the operations of the Great Breath in all its differentiations, applying the knowledge imparted to you in instructions and correspondences, you should be able to throw open many now closed doors. Let us never forget that back of all the most wonderful phenomena, back of all forms of energy, there is always the one eternal, all – inclusive Energy – Divine Love.

RESURRECTION

It is only now in this present age that the great mystery of the Resurrection is being rightly interpreted and given publicity.

Such mysterious religious rites as, for instance, those of the later dynasties of the Egyptians in the care of their dead, are the result of imperfect interpretation of earlier revelations.

The Theosophical interpretation of the doctrine of Resurrection is the only one that does not conflict with science and reason. All life is change, and all life is deathless. The basis of manifested life is mind-soul, and **[133]** the Universal Soul, of which all souls are emanations, being substance in a high state of vibration, is never still. Like the "waters breathed upon by the spirit" it is in a constant state of change.

It is only when an individual soul is confined by the principle of form that it can be even temporarily at rest. In order to confine it, Nature's God has built four sheaths, instruments, bodies, in which each division, each cell, as it were, of that mind stuff may be temporarily confined, within it, can operate as guided by the spirit of God, the basic source of Universal Mind.

Even when the physical sheaths grow old, or are otherwise disrupted or disintegrated, the remaining sheaths* remain intact on their various planes of expression-astral, higher astral, and spiritual. Whenever the consciousness, the spirit, of man on the physical plane is raised, as is done in vision, trance or deep, he is conscious on that plane where his own astral sheath, as well as that of the dead, is then acting. He may come into contact with the latter exactly as he would contact the physical sheath while the consciousness was piped on the physical plane.

If the consciousness of the one who has passed out is drawn strongly to his own discarded body, and to the physical conditions surrounding it, and if his friends on the physical plane happen to be in a state of vision, trance or deep, it is all the easier for mutual recognition of each other. And this is evidently what happened with Jesus and his friends after his crucifixion. If you think over the condition of mind of Mary Magdalene, John, and Peter, as well as that of the Disciples gathered in the upper room when Jesus appeared, it is easy to supply the missing links in the chain of evidence.

In the first place they were in a state of high expectation. Jesus had taught them the value of silence, concentration, and the invoking of the Spirit, the Higher Self. [134]

They naturally would be using that power in expectation of His appearing again, which would have made exactly the right conditions for His manifestation.

As He was a fully developed Master, and had absolute control of all the matter which constituted three of His four sheaths, He could build up or disintegrate at will any one of those sheaths for any requisite temporary purpose. He could appear in what would have all the earmarks of a body such as ours, and live in it as long as he wished. He was first of all obedient to His Father, to the laws of Nature and God. When He could appear to them under the natural laws referred to, he would not infringe upon those laws, and perform a miracle by building a bona fide physical body, when there was no occasion for doing so.

His words to Mary : "Touch Me not for I have not yet ascended to My Father" prove that Mary might have injured herself by direct contact with that sheath of pure energy.

He had not yet assumed the still higher sheath of the Nirmanakaya Robe, the spiritual body. He was to assume at His ascension, therefore could make Himself visible to those who had the clear vision of clairvoyance.

To all believers in the orthodox version of the Resurrection the fact that Jesus was seen and recognized by His disciples has furnished the one undeniable evidence of the existence of the soul after death, and therefore justifies their faith. The laws governing that Resurrection, the

interpenetration of the four sheaths or bodies, and their separation and reorganization under right conditions, as well as the nature of the substance of which three of the four sheaths consist, all are unknown to the average man. The utterly unexplainable mysteries confronting the doubter who endeavors to unravel those mysteries of resurrection is very discouraging.

The difference between self conscious, psychic vision [135] and the dream state of the physically unconscious person except in the case of the Initiates of high degree is, that in the first instance the astral bodies seen in such visions are not conscious of the astral bodies of the seer. While in sleep the astral body of the dreamer is released from the physical and is in conscious contact or communication with others in the same condition.

The student of occultism is more fortunate in this respect, for if he fully understands the teachings given him he does not have to rely on the mere statement of fact alone. His knowledge of the action of law gives him full assurance that there is no death in reality and that the passing from one plane into another is but a change in the vibration of the matter and force which comprise the one entity in its four stages of manifestation.

IS IT REASONABLE ?

Would you place in the hands of your little child a stick of dynamite and a hammer with which to amuse itself ? Would you send a beloved one alone into the lair of a tiger, when you knew that one was subject to attacks of dizziness when affrighted ? Would you teach your comrade the use of firearms, when you knew he would turn them against you in a passion, or still worse, against his weaker comrades ?

What excuse could you offer to divine law should you do any of these three things ? None, you would say. No more could the Initiates of the right hand path gain forgiveness for taking a disciple beyond the preparatory degrees of occultism, when they know that such a disciple was incapable of passing safely beyond that preparatory degree, the testing degree for that which might follow, if the disciple were proven capable of further advance. [136]

Whenever you hear a recreant, expelled, or unreliable disciple tell that he has passed through the Orders of the Temple, and has not found what he was seeking, or had been deceived, or one who is offering any kind of an excuse in justification of his unfaithfulness,, you will always be safe in saying : "My friend, you have gone to the limit of your power of progress in this life."

The very fact of his unfaithfulness to his vows of Initiation, the treachery to a comrade, he has effaced his name at the moment of the commission of such an act from the roll of personal disciples. "His inner eye is blinded and his heart is hardened, lest he should see and understand," that path which his former comrades are entering upon. He would endeavor to force his way, and so compel refusal from his Master. He could gain just knowledge enough to injure himself or his comrades past his power to remedy the injury. It is the merciful law, which, symbolically speaking, blinds his eyes, i.e., blots out his desire for continuing on that line of endeavor. It "hardens his heart," takes away his aspirations along that line, and it sets his face in some other direction.

Does it even seem reasonable to believe that the Masters of Wisdom, to whom all hearts are open, would open the doors of white magic to a libertine, a seducer of women, a liar or a thief, when absolute purity of body, of mind and purpose is essential to enlightenment ?

Does it seem reasonable that the Masters of Wisdom would open the door to unlimited power to the betrayer of his trust, to the cruel, fork-tongued, vain and ambitious woman whose longing for denied sex expression, or over indulgence in the same, has invalidated her, and who sees in every other woman an enemy or a tool ? Yet, evil as are these qualities, many possessing them are led to the very doors of wisdom through their longing for more abundant life. When denial of further advance is made they turn viciously upon those who have taken them as far as it was **[137]** possible for them to go on the path of research. They would deny with all avidity the existence or possibility of anything beyond their vision.

Unfortunately, as it would seem, it is by the word of such as these that true occultism is judged by the great majority. Here again the merciful law intervenes for the protection of such. The fact that the acceptors of such judgments have no more power of discrimination than to accept and be

guided by such statements as are put forth by the above mentioned classes. This shows conclusively that they also are unfit for the accumulation of divine wisdom.

MOTHERHOOD

It takes a Nero or one of his ilk in savage sacrilege, in human bestiality, to willfully wound or slay the mother who bore him—a man utterly lost to all human feeling, an epitome of ambition, greed and lust. Yet there are more reprehensible acts, as there is a tie more sacred than that of an earthly mother. Great as are the sufferings, the anguish of childbirth on the physical plane, they are light in comparison to those which the soul-mother of the mature man endures. For she is one who takes from her own being, to bring him to birth, to the life on a higher plane of his being than that upon which he had previously functioned.

No more than does a child remember his own birth, does the man know the hour of the birth of his own soul. The mother alone has true knowledge of that event in either case ; nor can he know before his soul has attained to the same degree of development as that to which all soul mothers have attained, save in very exceptional cases. In all too many instances the Nero like demon in him has slain the mother by some cruel relentless stroke, **[138]** or laid her head low in the dust by his ingratitude or blindness, or at the bidding of some other soul matricide who cannot bear the burden of his own sin alone, and so must needs seek for a companion.

Every woman who has gone down into the depths of her own soul and brought up the spirit of motherhood, the intuitive spirit of unselfish service and devotion, with the pearls of deep thought and wisdom, and showered them upon man, is a mother of souls. She blows into flame the live coals in the ashes of his ignorance or his misspent life, and brings fuel to keep that fire alive until the man has gained sufficient power, or has regained his primeval birthright through determined effort, which will permit of his gathering that fuel for himself.

What of the man who has once instinctively, or intuitionally recognized that motherhood of his soul, and then deliberately attacked, or permitted it to be covered with slime and filth ? What of the man who has

taken the tears of such a mother to dampen the mantel he has thrown over his own shoulders, in order that the fire of anger and contempt in his brother's eyes shall not reach to his own vitals. The history of this cold iron age will be blackened with many such records. Day after day another record is added to the long list. Day after day is a soul mother repudiated, scorned, maligned, and given over to the wild beasts of the world, by the soul child whom the malicious inciters to evil thought have poisoned. They who seek some justification for their own acts, can only find it in some such way.

The world looks on and laughs, the demons in Hades dance for joy, but the great brotherhood of souls regenerate bow their heads in shame, shame for those who no longer have that redeeming feature. [139]

IN ANSWER TO ADDICTION

There is no form of business life which would afford them more opportunity for direct contact with those who, of all people, most required their service, namely, those who were addicted to the excessive use of stimulants and narcotics.

The prohibition of intoxicants and narcotics, enforced upon disciples by the initiates of the White Lodge, is a vital necessity. The main reasons for such prohibition have not been given to any body of disciples belonging to lesser degrees of the Lodge until now. This is due to the almost inevitable misconstruction placed upon our endorsement of one fact, a fact which might injuriously modify the minds of those who seek for license or indulgence and who, in all too many instances in past eras, have believed they found such license in esoteric teaching of one particular kind.

it has always been a mystery to extremists why so many gifted people of both sexes indulged in narcotics and intoxicants for the purpose of doing their best and highest work. The said extremists could not reconcile that fact with the well known teachings of prohibition given by the Initiates of the White Lodge and many other religious, scientific and ethical teachings on this head. When I tell you that the highest as well as the lowest planes of life are contacted by those addicted to the use of the said narcotics and stimulants and that much of the very highest teachings

anent art and religion ever given to the world were received under such stimulation, you must be careful how you reject or erroneously criticize my words.

It is a well established fact that the pineal gland and pituitary bodies are vehicles for the transmission of the highest spiritual forces. Anything which will stimulate the molecules of those vehicles to a more rapid vibratory [140] action will open an interior plane to the psychic senses, whether the primary cause is due to high spiritual aspiration and love of humanity or to a strong impulse to escape from restrictions of matter or the inescapable sorrow and anguish of body and mind from which humanity suffers. Therefore that is the thing sought for most diligently by the normal human being. If the answer to prayer, consecration and endeavor does not come as quickly as seems desirable, to the naturally sensitive, highly developed man with a tightly strung nervous system, he is very apt to demand some other method for obtaining his desire. In other instances environment, association, etc., lead people into indulgence, which, unfortunately, temporarily opens the door to some inner plane. In other words, it increases the vibratory action of the pineal gland, and this increase, in turn, produces certain changes in the organs of sense which lead to grosser forms of sensation.

Be it remembered, the fundamental purpose in all instances is the same, i.e., higher – more rapid – vibration of the molecules of the pineal gland and pituitary bodies. However, the final effects are diametrically opposite. In the first instance, prayer, consecration and good works lead to the normal development of the said gland and bodies and to a vibratory action which may be indefinitely maintained, and this will eventually lead to contact with higher and higher planes of action. Finally the at-one-ment between mind and spirit is realized. In the last mentioned instances, the said bodies are not sufficiently developed, physically speaking, to stand the pressure of those more rapid vibrations for any long period of time. They break down, leaving only the possibility of contacting the lowest planes of being, until death ends the struggle on the physical plane. It is this condition which is primarily responsible for delirium, for with the breaking down of the physical envelopes of the said gland and [141] bodies, the mysterious nervous organism of the whole body deteriorates and finally incapacitates all the organic structure. It is then subject to the control of low elementals.

If it were fully understood and accepted that narcotics and stimulants did, in reality, open the higher realms of wisdom and knowledge to the hungry soul, even the knowledge that it was done only temporarily and must inevitably lead to degeneration and decay would not deter the weak minded or vicious man or woman from such indulgence. Consequently, this deep mystery is held as one of the secrets of occultism.

You have doubtless heard or read that in the performance of the mistakenly believed "sacred" mysteries in past ages, and even in the present age, the use of strong narcotics and stimulants was common. The black magicians of past ages knew, and the present ones know full well what the final results must be to the victims of their avarice and cunning. Their purpose was the destruction of the higher attributes in man and the cultivation of the sensuous and lewd, they kept such knowledge from their neophytes and urged them on to all forms of indulgence and sensuality. Finally nothing was or is left to the White Brotherhood but to withdraw and permit the destruction of all life on the planet, save the remnants left for the seed of a new race.

Knowing these things, it surely cannot be difficult for you to understand what a high, holy calling it is for any man to block the efforts of the black brotherhood by healing the diseases engendered by such means, before the destruction of those all important vehicles of transmission, the pineal gland and pituitary bodies is complete, and the soul irretrievably lost.

The so-called prohibition movements can do naught but palliate the effects of the causes set up in the bodies and souls of those whom they would save. In all too **[142]** many instances, the advocates of this measure only increase the danger, for they arouse the natural spirit of rebellion against enforced authority. The will that is striving to free itself from bondage to matter rebels against all things which tend to coerce it into further bondage, whether the nature of the bonds be good or evil. Enforced control tends to drive the victim into greater indulgence just to prove his power to defy control by pressure. Such a movement does not go deep enough. It works on the surface, while the disease it tries to conquer is too deeply seated for it to touch and heal, save in such cases are those where the higher aspirations have been awakened and as a result the vibratory action is decreased to some degree.

The human will has then become subservient to the divine will, but the real causes for such apparent effects are unknown and unsuspected by the majority of workers in that field. They do not realize that a point of decay in the molecules of the physical envelopes of the aforementioned gland and bodies must be reached and seared over by the action of one of the "sacred fires," if the victim of indulgence is to be saved. This may be done by the fiery elementals confined in some medicinal formulae, or by a higher grade of elementals subservient alone to the demands of the divine WILL, as is the case in those instances where the cure – the searing – is accomplished by the fires of high aspiration, prayer and effort. The mystery involved, the lack of understanding and right teaching and the inability of the masses to correlate the physical with the spiritual and astral aspects and forms of life are responsible to a great degree for man's inability to deal sanely with this very important phase of the problem which confronts humanity at this time.

If such a movement became strong enough to carry out its principles by force or by national control, there would inevitably occur such a reaction as would sweep [143] all accomplished reforms away. Far worse conditions would result than those which now obtain. It takes poor, self-indulgent, violent, unrestful human nature a long, weary time to learn the deep truth that "true growth is slow growth." A bud may open in a night, but it has taken many nights and days for the plant to reach the point of putting forth its bud, and even then the bud may be blasted by any forced action. When it opens naturally, it is due to the inherent desire of the whole plant to catch the fructifying light of the sun that it may bring forth fruit. A like desire must be aroused in the masses of mankind to save them from the effects of evil in any form.

Another phase of the same problem is responsible for much of the contradiction and antagonism aroused by any extremist who endeavors to inject his personal experiences into a discussion of this problem. Unfortunately, it is a phase which must be ignored to a great degree, for the same reason that renders it inexpedient to discuss some phases of sex, i.e., misunderstanding.

The elements of time, bodily infirmities, genealogical karmic effects, racial tendencies – all these must be taken into consideration. If so taken they will modify opinions and set up vibrations which may change the present opinions and set up vibrations which may change the present

opinions and conditions. They can in no wise change the causes which primarily induced man to yield to his desire.

The same effects may be produced by under stimulation that are produced by over stimulation, *viz*, molecular disintegration and final death of body, in those cases where genealogical and karmic effects are manifesting and racial or family tendencies have been set up which must be worked out before the soul is freed from their first causes. You have doubtless witnessed cases where an entire and sudden change has taken place in an inebriate who neither he nor others can account for in any rational [144] way. This effect is generally the result of the release of full karmic indebtedness in one particular line, and with the payment of the debt, the searing process referred to has taken place as a result of some action by the higher self. If such an one had been forced into an undesired reform of habit, he would inevitably return to former ways as soon as the temporary restrictions were removed. This is one of the instances where time enters in as a big factor.

In other instances, where not sufficient stimulant was chemically provided for keeping the organs of the body in natural action, the proportion required is constantly demanded by those organs and if supplied in any measure, there is no particular desire for excess manifested. Any change in the molecular construction of the pineal and pituitary bodies is checked in such instances and if the one so using stimulants does not die from other causes before a definite period of his life cycle, there will occur a change which will do away with need for stimulants.

Then, there are still other instances. I refer to those who have fully developed those bodies of transmission in the brain beyond need or beyond power of being affected injuriously. They can take a stimulant or leave it alone, as they choose. They generally choose to leave it alone, for the sake of others.

If you are able to see the points I have made in their entirety, you will be better able to form an unbiased judgment on the whole subject of stimulation. It is the world old subject of extremes, and extremes in either direction lead to disintegration and death. [145]

GOLDEN PRECEPTS

My Children :

Among your number there are a few disciples who might benefit from a little advice I feel impelled to offer. Like other warm-hearted, spiritually hungry souls they are in danger of being exploited by those fiends in human guise, tools of black magicians, who continually lie in wait for new victims of their avarice and cunning.

I refer to those misnamed teachers of Occultism who claim to be receiving directions from some high spiritual force, or directly from the Great White Lodge.

Place an unscalable barrier between yourself and the person who offers you development, or the possession of powers of practical occultism at the cost of little or no effort on your own part, or who offers to teach you the secrets of such attainment for a set price.

If you are familiar with the book of "The Golden Precepts," or with any other reliable work on practical Occultism, you will have seen that there are certain inviolable rules to be obeyed, certain unalterable conditions to be fulfilled before it is even possible for you to take the first step on the "Secret Path," the Path of Power. If you feel a strong attraction in that direction, I would advise that you read and thoroughly digest such information as may be found in authentic words on the subject, and then create a mental mirror in which, by the aid of your Higher Self, your conscience, your knowledge of your personal self, your dominant characteristics, proceed to hold that self before the mirror. With an earnest petition for enlightenment, question that mirror as to what are the probabilities of your being able to live up to those rules and fulfill the conditions, and abide by the answers.

Ask that mirrored form what is the extent of its will-power, of its power of endurance, its ability for [146] sacrifice, such sacrifice as is demanded of the true Neophyte ? In 999 instances out of 1000 the answer will be : "I have neither power nor ability commensurate with demand." Then, beware lest immediately there begins to form a series of desire-pictures upon the surface of that mirror, expressions of intense longing, memories of sacrifices previously made, such pictures as

generally obsess the mind that has been denied some indulgence. Little by little the "lions in the path" will seem to disappear ; the weakness of will and mind and physical limitations will seem as of less consequence, until finally naught remains but a picture of the lower self in abject submission, the Higher Self triumphant. Such is the power of the lower self if even temporarily divorced from that light of the Higher Self. If the glamour of lower desire is permitted to blind you to the warnings received, and to the dictates of conscience, a false sensation of peace may follow and a desire to acquaint others with the fact that at last you believe you are on the path to unlimited power. Then you have become, a fit subject for the exploiter who is very apt to appear, and unless you have been so fortunate as to have been under the protection of a true Initiate, there is sore disappointment in store for you. All too many ignorant victims of such exploiters have been forced into utter rejection of all truth, the submersion of all hope and faith after awakening to the fact that they have been purposely deceived by some false teacher aided by the desires of the lower mind.

Bear carefully in mind that not one of the rules given for your guidance is unnecessary ; not one of the directions is superfluous ; not one of the sacrifices demanded is useless. Remember that a perfectly sound body and a sound mind are essentials for a practical Occultist, without which it would be impossible to pass the requisite physical tests. Remembering all these things be content to travel the path of the heart, the path of the child, until [147] such time as you may have gained the power to tread the harder path. If that power has not yet been gained, accepting and being content with the guidance of "those who know" until in *their* eyes, instead of yours *alone*, you are capable of taking the next step in safety. The peace that will come to you as a result of such submission will be a lasting peace, however great the warfare about you. You will be content to await recognition by others instead of claiming it as a right. You will recognize your Father's face, your Mother's band, and will no more desire to wander in strange places. Soul sight, Intuition, will come, and with its coming will also come the power of Discrimination.

Hold up that mental mirror and make sure of yourself, your strength, your power to serve *aright*, ere you ignorantly put yourself into the hands of one who may guide you into the great abyss instead of to the mountain top.

If you should find that the heights are unattainable to you today, remember that another day is coming. Yet also remember that the first step must be taken by every human being, therefore, must be taken by you, and be not discouraged or dismayed if you stumble in the taking.

Remember that you, as a disciple, have demanded of the Great White Lodge a chance to climb. Having made this demand your feet have been placed on the first rung of the ladder ; hold fast, let nothing rob you of your opportunity, so shah it be well with you.

THE SOLUTION

"There must be some solution to the mystery of all these apparently honest claims," said an earnest disciple to me as we were discussing the prophecies of the coming Christ and the different individual claims made by [148] seers, prophets, psychics, etc., as to their personal connection with that Christ. The belief of the followers of each claim in the genuineness of the given revelations, is there regardless of the fact that each one appears to be a direct contradiction to all others.

There is such a solution, and it was practically given in the Master's instruction on the Mothers of the Christ Child.

Even if we have known we are constantly forgetting that every true revelation made from the higher astral, the soul plane, and made by an excarnate being resident on that plane, to the seer or psychic resident on the lower astral or the physical planes that revelation is made from a plane of unity *by* a being who has attained to unity. That unity to identify with all other beings or states of substance and forces, on that particular plane of his existence. On this plane consciousness of such differentiation as obtains on the earth plane has been lost in consciousness of the unity of all things. Therefore a revelation which may be caught by any individual on a lower plane is made from the standpoint of one phase of consciousness to that of another phase of consciousness.

Unless the seer is a fully developed Master such a revelation from the higher plane is very liable to become tinctured with the personal idiosyncrasies of the seer. If he be inclined to egotism and self assertion he will inevitably connect the person and the detail of the revelation with his

own person. If he be a disciple of some greatly admired teacher he will connect them with that teacher. If he has some strongly focused ideal he will connect them with that ideal alone. In all such instances it is all but impossible to convince the self deceived of his mistake by aught save hard experience.

The pronouns I and you are almost invariably misplaced in the delivery of a revelation. From the higher astral, the revealer intends to be understood as speaking [149] from the cosmic standpoint of the Ego, the I *am*, to the combined units, the you, of all the organized life of that plane. Each individual whose inner sense of hearing was open to the plane of the revelation would naturally believe the revelation intended for him alone, when, it may be, hundreds of others had heard the same revelation psychically and believed it was intended for *them* personally.

Such a cosmic revelation as that of the coming of a Christ, one that concerns every being, every minute form of life in a world, would inevitably be caught by all whose ears were attuned to the vibration of the Christ. If honest in their conviction, the many now claiming to be reincarnations of Jesus, or looking for such reincarnation in fleshly bodies, to be born or that are already born on the earth, may be victims of their own egotism, as before stated. The fact that every human being is an embryo Christ fosters his conviction.

Either all the revelations of the Bible, as well as the direct statements of the Masters, concerning the second coming of the great Master Jesus are false and misleading or else there is a way by which they could be literally fulfilled. That way has been clearly pointed out in the Temple Teachings, and it is a way that does not conflict with either physical science or revelation. It is in harmony with the law of cyclic evolution ; that is, the rapid development of a race toward the close of a cyclic period, to a point where the revelator and the revealed may be recognized as one being by means of the same spirit in the seer of the vision. This is when the spiritual senses of a race may be raised to a height of vibration co-equal to those of the revealer and the revealed, and the three become conscious of their unity, their one-ness. Then will the prayer of Jesus be answered, "My Father, I pray not for these alone, but for all those who may come after, that they may be made one, even as we are one, Thou in [150] me, I in them, that we may be made perfect in one, that the world may know that Thou hast sent me." Jesus would not have made a prayer impossible of fulfillment.

If the glorified body of that great Avatar has been lowered in vibration until it is identified with the substance of the bodies of the astral plane, and the psychic senses of the whole or a part of the human race are to be raised to a point where observation of the phenomena of that astral plane is possible, then indeed, Death will be robbed of its sting and the grave of its victory. The sting of death is separation, and the victory of the grave is the sealing of that separation. As to who will be so overshadowed, that is, as to who will partake so strongly of the nature. Therefore who will become more able to voice the new revelations of that Christ when He shall have come, depends upon you or me or any other soul in incarnation who shall have reached more nearly to His own state of perfection in the interim. Now is our time of preparation.

ADEPTSHIP

"Adeptship is the next step below Mastery. An Adept is not a Master but is nearing the state of Mastery. An Adept is personally under the ride and direction of the Master of the degree of the Great White Lodge in which both Master and disciple karmically belong. He has become an Adept by following the rides and directions of his Master from the time he became conscious of his need for guidance and became an accepted chela. The guidance he must secure to gain such knowledge would fit him for higher fields of endeavor than could be reached by adherence to any educational system which confined his efforts to a three dimensional world. There comes a period in the course of his studies when he **[151]** must separate himself from the masses of humanity and pass some years in strict seclusion. In the case of a male who has been under the conscious direction of a Master in a former incarnation, that period will comprise the years between his twelfth and twenty-fourth birthdays, or until the age of puberty has been passed. No human being of this age of the world can gain Adeptship in one incarnation. Consequently, if he reaches full Adeptship it is evident he has passed many minor stages in previous lives. In some instances his memory of those stages does not awaken until he has passed the age of puberty, but this correlation between soul memory and the lower mentality, does not exempt him from the rigid course of training he must subsequently enter upon if he is to accomplish his purpose.

The ignorance of the average man at the point of demarcation between such knowledge which may be gained by mental application, and the knowledge which may be gained by spiritual enlightenment, prevents him from attempting to cross that line. Therefore he is not even aware that the line is there, or that it may be crossed when he has evolved the means of crossing. They who guide his evolution know when it has become possible for him to make the attempt and they see that opportunity is given for so doing. From the moment of his decision he comes under the strict ride of chelaship, whatever his age may be, and he does not enter the world of men and affairs thenceforth until he has reached a certain definite degree.

No great Adept will announce himself as such, or permit such an announcement by those who have come under his personal direction. Recognition of his status can only come through the awakened spiritual perception of those to whom he presents himself. The fact that he had been so recognized by the latter would assure respect for his incognito. His coming into the open must inevitably [152] bring much negative force upon him from the interior planes by the entities opposed to the evolution of man. Therefore he seeks such seclusion as will enable him to successfully combat the antagonistic forces, and avoid all crowds, all argument, all notoriety. He does this in order to preserve his physical body for the use of his superiors until such time as he is willing and is permitted to make the final renunciation, and that time comes at some period after he has passed the degree of Mastery. His close disciples may not recognize him for what he is until some necessity arises in which case he may do what a great Master did, i.e., take his disciples "to the top of a mount" and permit them to behold a transfiguration, in other words awaken their inner vision that they may behold his real self – the nirmanakaya form."

In reply to a question concerning the prophecy of the coming Avatar and the tune of His appearance the Master said, " I can do no better than to repeat the words of the same great Master. As lightning cometh out of the East and shineth even unto the West, so shah be the coming of the Son of Man ; but of that day and hour knoweth no man. No, not even the angels, but my Father only. "

The same is true in a lesser degree of the advent of every Adept into the field of man's outer vision, for only the Father – the Higher Self of an Adept – knows how, when and where he shah enter the arena of the world's affairs. Many highly evolved teachers of humanity have come, and

will come in the future, among the masses of humanity, but they are not the Adepts. Occasionally there is one who is a recognized disciple of a Master, and he does a great work in preparing people for a higher step in evolution but he is not yet able to consciously pass the line of demarcation above mentioned. [153]

WHAT IS A "LODGE AGENT" ?

Many inquiries have reached headquarters as to just what constitutes a "Lodge Agent," sometimes termed "a Link." Such an Agent forms, as it were, a connecting link between the lesser disciples of the Great White Lodge and the particular division of the Masters who guide the evolution of those individuals to whom they are karmically related. There are material correspondences to such Agencies in all fields of manifested life, i.e., between the animal and human, and the vegetable and mineral races.

Some of the disciples of Jesus and also some of the old Prophets referred to in the Bible were in fact Agents of the Masters. H. P. Blavatsky was an Agent of the same group of Masters who have guided the neophytes of the Temple of the People. Among other qualities, to become such an Agent of the Lodge, one must have developed the psychic senses to the point where it is possible to receive and transmit any communication given by the Master or Masters with whom they are most closely aligned, and in whatever form such communication may be given. There must also exist a strong karmic tie between the said Masters and their Agents, and the relation may have been sustained during many past incarnations. There is a vast difference between an Agent of the Lodge and a spiritualistic medium. The former is a self-conscious disciple of the most intensely alive human beings in the universe, and must pass through a definite training for that office ; while the latter is an unconscious vehicle which, unhappily, may be used by elementary forces or even by the astral shells of undeveloped or earthbound souls who are no longer in physical life, yet who hunger for material expression.

Lodge Agents must have developed certain brain centers which are connected with the psychic senses. In [154] one sense they are Sixth Race people, although there is nothing in appearance to differentiate them from the race to which they now belong. These particular brain centers are even

now being developed in the cases of those who are to be the progenitors of the Sixth Race.

The Master, the Agent and the disciples of any division of the Great White Lodge may be likened to a string of beads of graduated size ; but even more may they be likened to the members of one large family.

While the Agents are receivers and transmitters of high spiritual teachings from the Masters they are the teachers (Gurus, as they are termed in Aryan Philosophy) of the body of disciples with whom they are connected, for they must be able to interpret and explain such teachings ; and they are frequently given in symbol, color and sound uninterpretable as yet by the said disciples or by others.

As an Agent and disciple of the Masters, H. P. Blavatsky was given the Book of the Golden Precepts, (practically the book of rules for the guidance of the initiates), from which she often quoted to her own personal disciples. One of these quotations indicates the relationship which should exist between a teacher and his or her body of disciples.

The following are a few excerpts froth said quotation :

"To the earnest disciple his Teacher takes the place of father and mother, whereas they give him his body and its faculties, its life and causal form, the Teacher shows him how to develop the inner faculties for the acquisition of Eternal Wisdom." "As the limbs defend the head and heart of the body they belong to, so have the disciples to defend the head and heart of the body they belong to, from injury." In this instance the body is the Temple of the People and the philosophy taught therein.

"As the members of the body so are the disciples to [155] each other and to the head and heart which teach and nourish them."

But it must not be understood that disciples must defend or endorse the wrong acts of each other, or in any way to use their co-discipleship for personal aggrandizement or material benefits. If occasion arose, they should even defend their co-disciples from the effects of their own selfish and unbrotherly thoughts and acts.

An Agent of the Lodge is under the strongest possible pledges to the Lodge, and the willful misuse of power or knowledge brings a swift

retribution, and also involves them in the karma of those who have suffered from such misuse. The tie between teacher and disciple is a very sacred one and cannot be lightly ignored by either one or the other without sad results.

THE SPOKEN PRAYER

"A prayer, unless pronounced mentally and addressed to one's 'Father' in the silence and solitude of one's closet, must have more frequently disastrous than beneficial aspects." The spoken prayers may prove disastrous when made by those ignorant of the power of sound, as every sound awakens some force on the occult side of nature, and only those who knew the nature and the effect of the sounds uttered in spoken prayer could use them intelligently, successfully and safely. Remember, Jesus also severely criticized certain kinds of prayer.

If those students who have discarded prayer entirely had even intelligently considered the accepted scientific theory of the action of one mind upon another, commonly termed "telepathy," they must at least have discovered a working hypothesis by which to reach a right conclusion, both as to the efficacy of and necessity for prayer. **[156]**

If it is accepted that there are other planes of being than that of the physical and that many of those planes are inhabited by Beings infinitely higher in intelligence and far more powerful than the Fifth Race men – Beings who work on those planes for the higher evolution of the whole human race, Beings who are in fact the and mothers of the race now, as they well may have been the physical fathers and mothers of the human race in some one or more past ages – is it even conceivable that, with the knowledge of the finer forces of nature which they must have gained in order to reach such an eminence, that they would be unable to catch the inner voice sent out in prayer when their children were in extremity or when offering thought images of love and gratitude for what had seemed to them direct divine guidance or interposition ?

Is it conceivable that, with the abrogation of all space and time, as far as they were concerned, and therefore with their appreciation of the close unity which must exist between them and the great Avatars – the Elder Brothers of the human race – as well as with those who love and revere

them and have them in mind almost constantly, that there should not be a flow of thought force to and fro between them and their disciples, or that even the ignorantly formed and selfish requests sent forth by the less evolved for terrestrial things would pass them by unheeded, even if Karmic law would not permit the fulfilling of those desires? A parrot – like repetition of empty words devoid of the energy of desire and will is not true prayer. Currents of thought might pass through many minds ere reaching the inner ear of One for whom it was specially designed, for those many minds are one in actu.

He who refuses to believe in the results of "the effectual, fervent prayer of the righteous man," as one of the Elder Brothers has voiced it, must of necessity cast [157] away belief in telepathy if he would be logical.

If it were possible for one of the doubters to perceive the waves of energy – prayer or aspiration, whichever you choose to term it – rolling out to the inhabitants of some of the higher spheres in these days of sore trial to the human race, and the return waves of exquisite light and color, easily interpreted by the trained disciple, their doubts as to the efficacy of prayer would vanish. Thought forms sent forth in unspeakable agony and in longing for that which evolutionary law cannot concede to them at this time are heard and answered in ways which, unintelligible as they often are to the spiritually deaf and blind, will one day be understood by them. One hindrance to recognition of the answered prayer came from a preconceived idea as to just what that answer must be, when in fact the answer may be diametrically opposed to that idea, if answered according to "*the Will of God.*"

You may ask, what about the personal prayers being offered for the cessation of the awful holocaust now taking place? I say to you that the answer to those prayers will one day help to fill a world with unspeakable joy, for in no other way could the real appeal of the twice-born soul be answered. Such appeals are not selfish in reality. They are for something which will be for the benefit of the whole race.

With the opening up of the present Messianic cycle preparations are being made for new conditions, for far greater opportunities than any which have preceded them in the sense consciousness of man – in biblical terms, for a New Jerusalem coming out of the clouds of heaven, in other

words, out of the condensed, constricted conditions which now bind the human soul, the soul which is always in heaven (the fourth plane of manifestation) but which is now so constricted by elementary forces acting through gross matter that it is not conscious of its divine mission at all times. **[158]**

The closer you come to your God in aspiration, the nearer you are coming to a realization of that heavenly state, whether you are in or out of the physical plane, and the nearer you are coming to the consciousness that your God is the God of your neighbor also and is the first manifestation of the unity of Desire, Will, Manas, whom "now we see through a glass darkly" – that One Reality which darkness of the lower sensual self prevents us from seeing as in a mirror.

LIGHT OF THE SUN

It should be enough and more than enough for the self styled occultist to catch a single glimpse of the ray of the Sun of awakening which is pouring the Light of spiritual revival over the world, to make him take to the woods or hide his head in a coal bin, if he cannot be aroused to a sense of his duty. Especially is this true if it has even dawned on his consciousness that the soul hunger of the masses of humanity is being temporarily satisfied by means of blasphemy, irreverence and gutter slang, given out in chunks with a few oldtime revival platitudes, and delivered in the presence of or by hundreds of ministers of the Gospel who are hypnotized by the personal magnetism of the speakers into believing they are listening to the very voice of God, and enjoying the vituperation and abuse themselves because each one believes it is directed at some other one of their own profession, and could not possibly be directed at themselves. They are not asking, "Is it I, Lord?" They are simply urging God on to see that the other fellow receives his due. What a picture these self-styled occultists must present to the Masters they claim to serve when they can sit back at their ease and do nothing themselves **[159]** or even help those who are willing to work to counteract the evil that is being done, or take advantage of the outpouring of spiritual power in the greatest of all the cycles of the past trillions of years. Where are the men and women who dare to stand up and face the blasphemers in their amphitheatres filled with the poor ignorant masses of humanity, and say,

"You have something more to do for these people than to give them a crumb or two of spiritual truth which will only leave them all the more hungry and miserable when the tide of emotionalism has sunk to the bed of the stream and there is naught to satisfy their hunger on the muddy banks."

The student of occultism who has taken advantage of the wonderful outpouring of truth in the last quarter of a century ought to be able to interpret the symbolism of the Bible mysticism and give such interpretations to the thousands who are brought to some realization of their own shortcomings and who are therefore in a condition of mind which would make them receptive to the vast underlying truths of the immaculate conception, salvation by faith, the Last Supper, the miracles of Jesus, etc., doubt of which furnishes material for years of unbelief and despair, after the first effects of the emotional wave which has awakened them to necessity for change in former methods of life, has died down, and which rightly interpreted furnish rational natural solutions of the mysteries, and give a real foundation for belief.

HEREDITY

All preceeds from the One.

And in the One is the Essence of All.

In the above truth is the basis of the Law of Heredity. The creative cell of the parent becomes the child, but the child is merely an extension of the parent life with all the **[160]** stored up character and potencies of the parent and the parent's ancestry back to the primal racial root.

Our heredity even goes back further than the racial root. As all life has come from the One Divine life – the one Divine Creative Cell – God – we have inherited divine characteristics and tendencies and powers, latent as yet, but ever seeking expression as outer development permits.

In heredity we have involved the law of Atavism which is the sudden expression in offspring of tendencies, traits and characteristics, mental or physical, that belonged to the ancestral line of far back generations. The traits have skipped several generations or many generations but suddenly manifest. This is the law of Atavism.

This pertains to races as well as individuals. Good, bad and indifferent traits and powers thus manifest. The race and the ancestral line thus become a storehouse of character, with now and then a burst of expression of qualities that pertained to ages before. Logically, then, the Divine potency of our primal origin from Deity may burst out at any time either in race or an individual. Here, then, must be the *Law of the Avatar*. That which makes an Avatar possible being an atavistic manifestation by heredity of a period when, in the life of the race, divine attributes were in outer manifestation. Such attributes may have disappeared, been sunk far beneath the surface auric soil of the race or the individual, but the *seeds are there* and will germinate when the time and conditions are ripe..

In this fact and law we undoubtedly find the reason for the saying, "My redeemer liveth," for no matter how far a race or individual may sink in the scale of being, the atavistic or *redeeming* trait, based on the essential divinity of ancestry, far back in the morning time of the world, will assert itself and restore the status lost, that is, bring **[161]** back the consciousness of kinship with the Gods – our spiritual birthright.

In all this we see the infinite Wisdom of the Creator, for, in every atom of matter, he has implanted by virtue of our basic heredity with the Divine Ancestral Cell, the redeeming quality which, like the Christos or Avatar, will suddenly manifest in individual, race or world, in the hour of direst need.

If the ruling hierarchy of a world or a nation does not prepare for the inevitable counter attack, at the same time it prepares for an assault on any defended position in life, it will most surely meet with final defeat. The same law which makes necessary such provision in the case of a Hierarchy holds good in every department of life, cosmical or individual. If man neglects to prepare for the negative action of a positive act, in the line of religion, business, personal or family life, it matters not how successful may be the first effects of his positive act, he will be caught in the toils of the negative action of the force he has set in motion, as surely as the sun rises and sets each day.

it takes humanity a long time to learn to apply the knowledge he has gained of mechanical laws to those problems which most closely concern his mental and spiritual progress. If the progress of higher Orders of life must depend upon their knowledge of the action of the said laws, what

chance has the average man of the world to keep what he has won as aids in progression if he refuses or neglects to act in accordance with the demands of those laws, and consequently makes no commensurate effort to that he has put forth to win in order to protect and hold that to which he aspires ? **[162]**

The great failures in all fields of life have lain at the doors of indolence or of ignorance of the one vital necessity for success, i.e., preparation for the inevitable rebound of the force or object set in motion. Indolence or excessive self-confidence will leave than open to disaster, when normal sane methods of procedure in meeting the reaction of a precipitated force with a like ratio of strength and endurance to that set free in precipitation would bring success.

You will find the same laws govern every phase of life if you search deeply enough. Life in action is never singular ; it is always dual ; consequently no greater service can be given to those units of humanity who have had no opportunity for absorbing knowledge of the action of this law than by giving constant, unremitting effort to supplying this deficiency.

TRUE LIBERTY

To be deplored is the necessity for adding vital energy to a thought form rapidly taking shape on the lower manasic plane, as does occur in even considering the basic ideal of a subject which is primarily responsible for bringing a thought form into expression, for the more vitality a thought form is given the quicker it may be materialized and the stronger it may be. While the form in question is already in material expression in some of the European nations, it will inevitably eventuate in America also, unless there is a radical change in the minds of the people in relation to the general interpretation of the words, personal freedom. This is my justification for bringing the subject up for your consideration.

As is always the case, the awakening of one pole of force or matter prefigures the awakening of the opposite **[163]** pole, and with the awakening of the positive ideal of Liberty in the minds of a people, its negative pole, License, becomes the ultima thule of endeavor in that portion of a race which has not yet evolved to a perception of the ideal of

Liberty which is held in the minds of a more highly developed portion of the same race.

The one fundamental and all-important base of a true civilization is the ideal of the family. The purity of a race ; the possibility of a clean genealogy depends upon the offspring of the union of one man to one woman, and whatever strikes at this base-this root of civilization, strikes at the possibility of the continuous existence of the race. The man or woman who indulges in promiscuous co-habitation is guilty of a very far-reaching crime against the race to which he belongs.

Whatever may be the faults or failings of Orthodoxy in other respects, its insistence on the sacredness of the marriage tie has been a most redeeming feature. I am bringing these points up at this time for the days are fast coming when one of the results of this world upheaval which I have termed a religious war, and of the precipitation of the thought-form previously referred to, will be upon you as they are now upon other nations of this dark star.

The days when whatever body is in power at the time may advise and even demand that promiscuous co-habitation shall obtain, using as a plea for the same the supposed need of numerically maintaining the population of a nation, and I ask you men who have wives and mothers, sisters and daughters, if you are inclined to countenance the false ideas of personal liberty in matters of sex now being freely discussed among many people. How would you feel if you were to see the bodies of those wives and mothers and sisters and daughters at the mercy of some of the human beasts of prey who are now actively supporting the acts of the ruling powers of the [164] countries referred to, the men and women whose minds have been permeated with the effluvia arising from the ravings of a madman, because they were either too indolent or too sense besotted to realize the subtlety and the dangers of the philosophy presented to them ?

There is a bar sinister on the escutcheon of the soul that can be so utterly deceived as to make it impossible to interpret the word Liberty as others would naturally interpret the same word, and so far as you are spiritually above such a sorely deceived Soul, just so far are you bound to work for the dissemination of the Light of Truth herein imparted to you wherever you are placed. Especially is it your duty if you expect to become leaders of men in the future.

If you do not do this, it will be upon you, and upon others like you, that the onus of such conditions as I have referred to will rest, for you have had the advantage of over 2000 years of preparation and instruction on those lines which make for race purity and high civilization.

You may refuse to believe that here in America, or in England or France, such conditions would be tolerated, but just calmly consider the fact that it only requires the addition of comparatively few more sympathizers to each one of the many groups already formed ; groups of men and women who are even now advocating the repudiation of the present otherwise commonly accepted code of morals and high ideals, to bring about conditions which would make for unbridled license.

There is a tremendous responsibility resting on all clean-minded men and women, and there is no time to be lost. True Liberty consists of the power and ability to do the right thing at all times. Man has not now the freedom of choice which enables him to always do the right thing. He is prevented by the results of past License, and until it is made possible for him to possess freedom of choice by means of a right environment and the [165] evolution of a higher sense of morality true Liberty is the ideal he must aspire to, and by constantly aspiring to it he will surely gain it when the cyclic hour strikes.

SOULS

It may be asserted that never since man began to believe that he had, or was, an individual soul, or that he was an individual part of the oversoul, have there been two people of opposite sexes drawn together as a result of mutual passion – creative instinct, who have not, at least in the early days of their association, convinced themselves that they were twin souls.

If a true concept of the nature of a soul exists in the mind of man he believes that his soul is eternal and unchangeable. If eternal – without beginning and without end, it would hardly appear that separation or reunion of souls would be possible, and if not possible, what becomes of the modern theory of twin souls ?

Matter is polarity, constant, unremitting, to and fro action of energy, separation and recombination of electrons, atoms and molecules in all forms of life..

There would be less cause for contradiction if the said theorists were willing to accept the fact that wherever polarity exists, matter alone, and not soul, furnishes the binding and separating influences ; but they neither can nor will accept that fact until they have evolved to a consciousness of the nature and functions of the Soul.

The illusionary power of sex is so strongly exerted wherever the creative instinct is concerned in mankind that not until the Divine Soul reflected in such creation has evolved a sexless vehicle – body – can the lower, the human mentality be capable of facing its soul – in other words, be capable of knowing itself. **[166]**

The reason for this is not far to seek. The incarnating ego is forever seeking the next higher step on the ladder of life. The higher aspect of the Desire principle in man is continually striving to regain reunion with the universal principle of Desire – Divine Love ; and human passion, taking upon itself the semblance of Divine (selfless) Love, deceives the lower self into the belief that that which is in fact the effect of passion is of the nature of Soul, which is passionless. Therefore the average person in the throes of what is believed to be Spiritual Love, is not willing to admit that the attraction between the opposite sexes is the action of polarity – matter.

When all is said, it is a curious quality of the average human mind, which, although it is as yet wholly incapable of even comprehending the nature of matter, it is more or less satisfied with its solution of soul problems. The ultimate nature of Matter still baffles all scientific investigation. Then what probability is there that man in his present stage of development can comprehend the deep mystery of the Soul ?

A false belief in the modern theory of twin souls has led, and is still leading to the mismating of many men and women, and has led to many more scandals and final separations than any other one cause.

True spiritual sexless attraction between individual souls whether in or out of physical embodiment arises from the knowledge that they are all reflections of the Oversoul, and they bear no resemblance to sex instincts or to any grade of matter pertaining to the physical plane.

It is attainment of common consciousness-the universal consciousness latent or active in each reflection of the Oversoul, which alone may give a true perception of unity in diversity. Having once attained to this consciousness, the attraction of the phenomena of physical plane loses its powers to a great extent. The mind functions no longer in matter of low vibration alone. The [167] individual Soul then knows it is one of the sexless spiritual beings which came from higher spheres to redeem gross matter. It is our individual prayers, our aspirations and unselfish actions which furnish the dynamic power by which we can reach to a knowledge of our divine Higher Selves.

NIRVANA

What mind can picture the conditionless state in which the soul of man exists when it has won the last of the countless prizes it has striven for through the eons of time that have elapsed since it came forth from the absolute ? Though no man's mind could perfectly picture that divine state of Nirvana, yet there is one experience the soul may pass through which may analogically give some faint idea.

Very frequently we come upon the expression, "the great Renunciation." In some instances there is an effort made to interpret the words. In their last analysis they are supposed to indicate the sacrifice made by the Christos – the Son of God, to redeem humanity from sin.

While this definition seems acceptable to many people, from another point of view, I believe the words conveyed a much deeper ideal to the minds of those who first gave expression to them – the Masters of a far earlier Manvantara than they do to the majority of mankind at the present time.

In an effort to cast aside the old crude idea of a personal God, with its limitations, it may well be that we are in danger of casting aside something that is infinitely greater than some of our present ideals of God.

We use the words "the Absolute," and "the Infinite" very glibly, but when we come to define the words, and [168] interpret the vague ideal expressed by the same we find ourselves at a loss.

Over and over again we hear the words, "God is Love," and the word Love, if rightly interpreted, may convey a more perfect idea of the nature of the Absolute than any other word that we are familiar with.

We know that Love is the highest, holiest, most unselfish attribute of human nature, and if God – the Infinite – the all inclusive is Love itself, and Love is expressed in sacrifice in giving up its love, its essence, to the primordial universe, this must be a continuous sacrifice. Let us look for a moment at the nature and attributes of Love as they are expressed by man. Aside from the commonly accepted attributes, unselfishness and sacrifice, we find another which is in contradistinction to these. We find an intense desire, an unutterable longing for reciprocation. If we truly love another person the reciprocated love of that person is the dearest thing in the world to us.

No sacrifice would be too great, no effort too wearisome that would enable us to gain the love we crave if it be withheld. We do not want that love for the purpose of exploiting it, if our love is pure ; we only want to be able to serve its object more perfectly. Our hearts sicken in longing if deprived of it, and if it be given us we ask nothing more of life-everything that follows is merely incidental and comes as a matter of course.

If our love is sincere we would die a thousand deaths before we would willfully bring sorrow, regret, disgrace, or suffering upon the beloved one. No greater test of true love can be given than this.

This being true, and surely no one who knows whereof they speak can deny it, how absurd it is for us poor human atoms, mere ebullitions of God's Love that we are, to deny the possession of those attributes of Love, which are its strongest manifestations, to our ideal of the Godhead, and make of that God a cold abstraction. **[169]**

One cannot conceive of God as an abstraction, or as a Being animated by cyclic energy, possessing power of selection, even of abstract justice, but still as of a being deficient in and powerless to express the energy or substance of which it was formed ; at least this is truly beyond my power of imagination. I think all human beings have at some time in their lives felt an indescribable, unutterable, intense longing for something which they could not name, something which saddened them beyond words, and created an unappeasable heart hunger, while at the same time they were

ignorant of the cause or the source of the feeling, and were utterly incapable of satisfying that hunger.

I believe that this longing in the soul of man is the return wave of a longing of the same nature which comes straight from the Heart of God – the Father-Mother of the human race – and is in fact a demand that is being made by God upon the soul of the creature that that God has loved into life, the creature for whom the great renunciation, the great sacrifice of His own essence has been made.

It is a commonly accepted theory that the Saviors of all time have made the great renunciation of physical existence, for the benefit of the human race, but I believe they have only made in a far lesser degree the same sacrifice which God, the Infinite, had made in its fullness long, long before, and that such Saviors – Masters are only the first fruits, the first to give recognition and response to the call made upon them by God, as it is made upon us all.

If what I am so feebly trying to express of the attributes of Love, the inevitable effects of Love, as it is exemplified in the unselfish, sacrificing human heart, is fully understood, surely some little idea of what I believe to be the most important truth in the Universe must come to us, and so help us to recognize the nature of the **[170]** ache in our own hearts at times, and incite us to give back to God that which is His own. In this belief it is easy to see what Mastery is, easy to understand what the Master's insistent cry for more Love really means, for Mastery is first of all the power to love more, and therefore to wield the forces which Love has created ; the power to separate Love from the selfish, lustful, cruel, death-dealing forces we all too often confuse with real Love, and which overcome the latter, and are in truth. the attributes of the forces of Evil ; and when separated to use it to kill out or change these demoniacal forces into forces of goodness and helpfulness.

We cannot send back a return wave of the Love that has knocked at our hearts in those hours which I have mentioned, without making a lasting connection with Its Source, and then it depends upon our power to distinguish the knock from others when it comes at all times and to answer quickly, as to how soon the connection will be made for all time, that connection which means Mastery for man. In taking away our reverence for the name and attributes of whatever ideal of the Godhead or the

Absolute we may have, when there is literally nothing in the universe that can supply the same great need in the human soul, any man or woman is taking a fearful responsibility.

We must not forget that in the doing of anything of like nature one is not as he may suppose, merely changing some wrong concept, or correcting some mistake, he is robbing that soul of a vital necessity for continued life. It is not error alone that he is striking at, it is the very essence of life, i.e., Love and Reverence for and obedience to Law.

The state termed Nirvana can only be the individual consciousness-the state of the soul which has finally come into a realization of its unity with God-the state of such perfect Love for and unity with the beloved, the [171] perfect sacrifice and recognition of the sacrifice which two perfected souls may experience, but which can never be reached by any other means. For the perfect sacrifice of all things mutable, and the absolute control of all personal conditions are essential.

If the mind is clouded by the mists of selfishness, the Door of Nirvana is closed-and the Door to Nirvana opens into the Heart of God.

THE FEMININE CYCLE

Owing to certain developments which have occurred in recent years, we feel it incumbent upon us to call attention to the danger facing those students of Occultism who are innocently being led into allying themselves with the bodies of men and women who are under the direction of false teachers. These teachers are using methods of instruction for self-development, in the cases of their victims, which are greatly disapproved by the Masters of Wisdom of the White Lodge. While on the surface the instructions issued by the said teachers appear to be spiritually high and moral in tone, it has been observed that eventually the tone of them is changed in private classes and the students are led into indulging in practices of a very sensual nature. Therefore, great care should be exercised in the selection of teachers by those students just entering upon the study of Occultism.

Women are more easily deceived by the adventurers who form the said students into classes that are men ; especially is this true in more recent years for the following reasons :

The closing of the masculine or positive aspect of half of the present great world cycle opened the way for an inrush of the cosmic forces of the feminine or negative [172] aspect of the same cycle. We are now on the upward arc of that cycle and the strength and action of said forces on the female sex in all fields of life is constantly increasing. It is due to the action of these great universal forces, directed as they are by high spiritual entities, that women have been brought to the front in all lines of life since the year of 1898.

The unsatisfied hunger of womankind for knowledge, especially along the lines of physical economy, philosophy and science, has been met by many opportunities for obtaining knowledge in the said fields. Naturally, women are drawn to the study of the philosophy of Occultism and the Mysteries of Sex as therein expressed appeal to them strongly, and in many instances have made them a prey to the false teachers who presume to try to explain these mysteries which no one save a Master of Wisdom could perfectly fathom. Naturally many men are also interested in this subject and have been equally deceived by the charlatans who have preyed upon women.

If all students of Occultism would bear strongly in mind one very obvious fact, they might be saved much humiliation. The fact that any one posing as a teacher of the mysteries, agrees to reveal a secret method of self-development for obtaining the so-called Elixir of Life, or for the possession of unlimited power over matter by means of the use of the generative organs of sex, proves himself a false teacher, for tee knows tee cannot fulfill his promises and also knows that tee would be using the methods of black magicians in attempting to do so.

"Purity or purpose, of motive, expression and execution are the first essentials of true discipleship and no Master of the Great White Brotherhood could endorse any method of self-development which led to a perversion of the sex forces."

The natural desire of humanity to investigate any mystery of nature is increased to an enormous degree in [173] the case of an occultist, and in

many instances both men and women become victims of some emissary of evil in the guise of an angel of light.

Similar methods have been used by devotees of Black Magic in all ages and always with the same results – the degeneracy of the victims of their own sensuality, or the development of a desire for superhuman power, which is only obtainable by super-physical methods. The methods of repressing the sex forces are no more occult than are the methods openly taught by teachers of Sex Hygiene for preventing conception in abnormal cases, although given out by false instructors for their students as great Occult secrets, and which only lead to increase of sensuality and are to be avoided by all normally healthy people.

THE LAW OF LOVE

In these days we may hear much of the Christ Love with the advice to leave all of our problems to the Christ and all will be well with us and the world.

It behooves every earnest student of truth, however, to be sure tee or she understands what is meant by the Christ and the Christ Love as applied to this outer plane of manifestation and differentiation.

The Christ Principle is the Principle of Balance in manifestation in all things natural and Divine. It is the Crest of the Wave, but without the wave it could not be. It is the Mountain Top held in poise by the inexorable necessity of a base.

The Christ is likewise the Middle Point or path *between all* extremes. It has the power of *both* extremes, but bound to neither. THE CHRIST IS LOVE AND WISDOM CONJOINED – ETERNAL MATES. Love atone would [174] make an imperfect unhinged Universe, but with wisdom to guide, Chaos resolves into the Cosmos – the Order of Heaven or Harmony.

In the supernal example, Jesus made manifest this great principle of Love and Wisdom in action through Him. None were too lowly for His hand to touch and bless, but He did not hesitate to right wrongful conditions by stern measures as when He drove unworthy forces from the Temple by the lash of His Spiritual Will. This was Wisdom acting in

accord with the highest Love. For if evil is allowed to endure beyond a certain measure it can prostitute even Divine Love to unworthy ends.

This same law of Love and Wisdom in action is daily illustrated in the case of earthly parents and children. Love alone would not chastise and *save the child*, but Wisdom guiding Love does chastise and make straight the crooked lines forming in the child's nature. So does the Christly Law deal with us all, and in proportion as we are able to follow this law in our daily lives individually and collectively so do we become attuned to natural and Divine Law, and find Life and Light ever more abundantly in the consciousness of our Higher Divine Self – or God.

CONCERNING GROUP SOULS

Matter, Force, and Consciousness are one. I am unable to give you much information concerning the subject of Numbers present. You are at liberty, of course, to try to solve them if you can. I neither can nor would prevent you from finding out any of the secrets of Nature, but that would not relieve me from my responsibility. As I have told you, numbers are very sacred and are not given out except under very extraordinary circumstances. I might, as so many have done, give you a series of numbers for [175] everything and cover them up with a series of blinds so that you could not possibly work them out, but I do not consider it right to do so, and for the present I must say

that I cannot enlighten you on that subject now. You will have to wait.

On the Dais of the Great Temple all color is represented. Some one color is a little more prominent than another, and that plainly indicates a development along that special line more complete than along other lines. In some cases the correspondences as given in the instructions give the true idea of the lines of development. In others they are wrong. This is one of the subjects that will come up when the instructions are elaborated.

There is one item in one of the late lessons that help you in the consideration of many things that may come up, namely, in that vision of the Creation of a Universe, the first Son of Light, the first Sacrifice swept out from the point of manifestation as far as the impulse or rate of vibration would carry him, then he returned along the same lines to the

Center. He had only sacrificed his body to make those points of light. His soul and spirit were where they always were. When he came back to that

point of manifestation there followed a pralaya. And then there were three that were shot out for another Manifestation, but those Three were that One, and so it was when the Seven swept out. He returned for a pralaya and then went out under another rate of vibration. The One was Seven at the time. This also applies to the evolution of the whole Universe. There are the wheels within wheels. The evolution of a planet was evolved under the same laws that evolved the whole Universe. There is an almost perfect correspondence in the life of every atom in manifestation. Every atom has to retrace along the same lines.

The whole action of the Cosmic Forces is not to emphasize any one color but to grow so that all may [176] manifest equally, so that each and every individual entity may grow as the tree grows when perfectly rounded out in every direction, with no one color prominent but all in equal proportion. What is true of each ray is as true of the Cosmos and applies equally.

The personalities are all on lower planes of manifestation when there are so many. It is only a higher aggregation of astral bodies – to put it as plainly as possible – on the same principle that aggregations of atoms make a body. When there are so many personalities, it is simply because the individualities are not powerful enough to assimilate all the force of that entity and it has to be distributed over a large area. By "lower planes" I mean astral as well as physical planes.

When the soul on its return leaves the lower astral it begins to unite with its own special ray as the atoms of each plane go back into universal matter for a time, until they are called forth for another manifestation. Where the soul remains when it leaves the body depends upon how far the personality has become developed. If it has gained much experience and assimilated all it has gained and is ready for a high step, it will remain in the Upper Astral. The soul that was manifested in two bodies on the lower plane would have but one on its return.

A Group Soul may be represented by a seven-point star, seven times seven, or forty-nine. There are other figures that would represent it on its return better than those I have mentioned that I cannot give now. There is

one on the Temple Pavement that represents it perfectly, and that you will see some day. The whole is represented in the pyramids of Egypt, particularly in the one called "Great".

The development of all lives is like the progression of geometrical figures, as they are called, though of course such illustrations convey no adequate conception of the truth, for those lines are in reality living entities. [177] Those geometrical figures, so called, are really composed of substance in a state of evolution, as is all Matter, Force and Consciousness. Every spiritual being is a line. There is a certain individuality in every atom in manifestation.

THE LODGE OF MASTERS

The Masters are those beings who have by sore travail of soul, by vast experience, suffering and sacrifice, advanced to a degree of evolution, far in advance of ordinary human beings.

The consciousness of the Masters, is not limited to any one plane of life, as is the case with ordinary men and women.

A Master is one who has conquered the limitations of matter, as that term is ordinarily understood, and is able to function consciously and at will, on more than one plane of being, according to the degree which he has attained ; in other words, a Master is one who has entered the EYE of the Triangle in the Square, and who henceforth functions in wider spheres of action, where they become and are the conscious factors, forces and agents, in helping on the evolution of worlds and races.

The Masters are not gods – they are men and they can, if necessity requires, work on the physical plane in a physical body. Their greater work is done, however, in their Nirmanakaya body, the robe of conscious immortality, which they have won through pain and sacrifice, endured age upon age.

The Lodge of Masters is synthesized in the Central Spiritual Sun, which is composed of all the Masters of the Right-hand Path.

This Central Sun is interchangeable with the Christos, who is the perfected Son (Sun) of Infinite Love. [178]

DEVOTION AND RHYTHM

The agonized shriek of the mortally wounded devotee strikes the key to the Song of the Soul Released and establishes the rhythm of that song. Life sacrificed is love revealed.

God rolls up the songs of the nightingale and linnet, mockingbird and thrush and then sets them free within etheric waves to carry back to earth the first beginnings of the rose and violet, the heliotrope and jasmine and other flowers of odors sweet.

The Message of the Christ, the Christian Message to mankind, conveys the idea of Devotion above and beyond all else, Devotion to God, to principle, to our fellowmen, even unto death, does indeed establish the rhythm of the Song Celestial.

The identification of the quality of Devotion with the Law of Rhythm would not occur to the average man, probably because he has never quite comprehended the quality indicated by the word Devotion. Prayer or consecration is naturally connected with this word. Consequently, if you note the interpretation of the Hindu equivalent for Devotion, Sattwa, one of the qualities whereby the soul may obtain liberation, you will naturally accept the English interpretation of the word – Prayer. But used in relation to liberation the word mean something infinitely greater than it means to the average person, for it would mean all that is comprised in the positive pole of life as opposed to the negative pole. Attainment by devotion requires the devotee to use all the qualities and attributes of the Higher Self, all spiritual powers as opposed to the qualities of the negative side of life – in other words, attainment through the power of Will.

This brings us back to the consideration of the Law of Rhythm, or rather to the Sons of Motion, the Cyclic **[179]** Laws. The Divine Will and Motion, or Vibration, are identical. Therefore, in its last analysis Devotion and Motion, or Vibration, are one and the same Divine Will. This is the secret of rhythmic breathing as it is used by the devotee.

THE RIGHTEOUS AND SELF-RIGHTEOUS

Three times in a single quarter century have we emphatically assured three different bodies, brought under our direction by or through the labors of H.P. Blavatsky, that ingratitude was not one of the besetting sins of the Initiates.

Three times have we pleaded with the same bodies to stand firm in their allegiance to those individual disciples who were chosen to direct those bodies ; not that any advantage would come to us through their allegiance, but because of the perfect futility of any effort to reach and direct them if they wavered in allegiance to the lines established by us and thereby cut off communication between themselves and us, for they can no more afford the gratification of ingratitude than can we.

The apparent ease with which some of these pledged disciples have determined the worthiness or unworthiness of some established link with us is truly remarkable, in view of the fact that not withstanding all our thousands of centuries of experience to draw upon for data we could not accurately determine the same questions until the supreme trial of each such individual was over, and when this occurs in any given instance, no question remains.

The colossal egotism of the self-righteous individual who can presume to designate the cause, the time and the extent of the Failure of some fellow pilgrim to pass **[180]** some predetermined test put upon him by an Initiate, is as amazing as is the supposed list of offenses according to which the condemned has forfeited his or her connection with that Initiate, when in fact there is but one offense that is irremediable.

Truly, there would be but little encouragement for those who must weigh and sift the wheat from the chaff, or must select the stones for the building of a Temple from among a group of disciples, the majority of which were limited to such a degree.

Were it not for the one here and there, among said groups, whose fidelity, humility, obedience and courage, like jewels in a crown, shine out vividly by comparison with the qualities expressed by the former, we would be of all men most miserable, when the memory of the tremendous task set for us came over us and we were forced to review the varied

remnants of our scattered flock, in some one era of selection, some appointed time, when empty places in broken lines are to be filled.

It takes the great majority of the human race a long time to appreciate the fact that but a very limited number of its units have evolved to the degree where it has become possible for them to determine the exact truth regarding any phase of nature or any act of man.

The last word on any subject is seldom spoken, the basic cause of any action is very seldom determined. Irrefutable evidence is supposed to be furnished when a number of persons are agreed as to what was seen and heard by them all at the same given time, yet such evidence would not be sufficient to justify condemnation of a fellow being by an Initiate of the right hand path, for he would know that such an array of testimony might be truthfully refuted, and all the premises upon which the testimony was founded, safely rejected by some other person whose eyes and ears were open to higher and lower wave lengths of light and sound, and who, therefore, [181] had been able to catch some word or tone, or perceived some intermediate act, between two acts or scenes, which would change the whole character of the testimony.

Countless numbers of people have gone down to disgraceful death or imprisonment, perfectly innocent of the crimes for which they were condemned.

The lives of countless others are being made wretched, beyond power of description, by similarly unjust proceedings, and allowances for such possibilities are seldom made, even in this day, when scientific research has revealed the facts that the eye and ear of the average man is blind to the color-vibrations beyond the violet, in the scale. of colors, and deaf to corresponding vibrations of the scale of tones.

A very slight change in the construction of the eye and ear would make a radical difference, and such changes have occurred in the eyes and ears of those who have passed beyond the degree of life where the average man of today functions the greater part of the time.

If it be granted that the above statements are true, it is evident that nothing will justify a fixed and therefore inaccurate opinion or decision in any case where the eye and ear are involved, when the life or honor of

another is at stake, until such time as one has evolved to the degree where perfect sight and hearing are attained.

But bear in mind, I would not have you rush to the other extreme and refuse to act upon a given conclusion, in the ordinary affairs of life, for as a general thing these come within the compass of the range of sight and hearing now possessed by the average human being.

Knowing the facts in the case, it behooves all students to keep an open mind on all subjects and to acknowledge the necessity for obedience to the behests of those who have evolved the organs by and through which righteous judgments become possible, in order [182] that they too may come into their birthright of clear sight and hearing.

The present races of the earth are not human as yet. They still retain many animal characteristics and qualities.

When their evolution as human is complete they will have become something altogether different.

WHO IS RESPONSIBLE ?

When the purpose is served, the power won, the work done, then comes the reward, but never before, and the reward is always commensurate with the purpose subserved. And all this is as true of spiritual as of material development.

It is necessary to accept the fact that psychic power is as much a development as the development of the senses. Therefore, if we have not yet attained to it and so cannot satisfy ourselves personally of any other phase of existence than that which our outer senses will furnish, we will have to put the possibility out of our minds for the time being and try to find out what we have in the way of spiritual and material equipment to depend on and how we can apply the same to the purpose in view.

We have an innate sense of the possibility of a higher, a better condition of human life than that which now exists. We have reason to believe that a human being is capable of being fitted for such a life. We can also perceive the limitations, the weakness, the lack of power to

overcome obstacles without assistance and guidance, those features of life which hold man down.

If we will take the trouble to study the laws of nature and the consensus of knowledge gained and transmitted by the races which have preceded ours, we will find that in all cases there must have been a central point, a [183] combination of forces or beings in advance of any then existent family, tribe, or nation to make possible the birth and evolution of a higher race or family. In other words, we will accept the idea of evolution with all its concomitant phenomena.

Once accepting this fact, the Lodge of Masters is a logical necessity. Accept the fact that all we now are or are capable of becoming will be the fruit of the labor, the overcoming of great difficulties, the constant care, instruction, and devotion of all our forebears, and humanity's individual and collective debt to those who have preceded and our obligation to those who succeed us is very evident.

If the world's greatest need – a higher type of humanity – is perceived by the present human race and the evidence of the existence of such a type is procurable, it stands to reason that those who have any interest in the evolution of the present race will lose no opportunity for securing the proof and following up any and all clues which would naturally lead to placing at least a few prepared pupils under the direction and instruction of those who constitute that typical grouping. And with the assurance that this is possible surely there must develop a feeling of reverence, honor, and love which would impel said pupils to seek with all their hearts for a method by which all their forces and energy could be turned in the direction of Unity, and reject with equal power all that would tend toward separateness.

But when all is told, it is a matter of interior hunger and the possibility of satisfying that hunger which drives mankind on to the solving of these great questions. And where one has a personal recognition of the divine force to which we commonly give the name Love and is willing to yield himself as a channel through which that force may flow to those who have yet no recognition of it, the first requisite to genuine discipleship has been attained. [184]

Oh ! what a terrible retribution will fall at no very distant day upon the soul of the self-righteous, spiritually selfish, condemnatory man or woman who heedlessly, indifferently, or egotistically sets himself in judgment upon the weakness of fallibility of the brother or sister with whom karma has linked him in a bond of discipleship and, with the expressed or unexpressed thought, "I am holier than thou," refuses to carry out his part of a mutual obligation upon which may rest the final salvation of the accused or condemned. Many a better man and woman has gone down into the depths of degradation because of the loss of faith in his innate integrity by some self-righteous individual.

Does it ever occur to you that your brother's need should be the measure of your helpfulness, not your own need ? I say "supposed" advisedly, for if the need were real it would never be in opposition to honor, principle, and compassion, for these are fundamentals. The ease with which an undeveloped human soul can convince itself that its higher needs, the promptings of its Higher Self, are jeopardized and so justify to itself its cowardice, its desertion of its post of duty, its responsibility for other souls, is enough to sicken the heart of the Initiate to whom the real, though often hidden, motives are disclosed. The Higher Self of no man ever was responsible for the shirking of a duty to humanity, was ever the instigator of desertion, cowardice, or selfish emulation. But the rapidity with which the lower self can accomplish a similar object and clothe itself in the garb of the Higher Self is proverbial.

If you are ever placed on the firing line in a time of battle, whether that battle be with material or spiritual giants, you may make sure of one fact, that never will there come to you from the throne of the Higher Self the order to desert your post, to trip up the comrade by your side, or And you may **[185]** be equally sure of another fact, namely, that you will never stand on that firing line without being tried to the utmost as to your ability to hold your position until your cause is won or lost. It is in this wise the soldiers of that great army of souls purified which we term the Great White Lodge are tried.

Many a weak stomach, many an abnormal condition of other physical organs is responsible for the failure of a promising soldier, and by his failure goes his last chance of ever strengthening the weak and overcoming the abnormal conditions in one life-time.

In either case, the one all-important essential to security is unceasing effort to reach a state of a state of differentiation in the line of disease cannot obtain ; and every time he yields to the separative forces when a trial of strength comes upon him he will go to the wall, another object for the derision of his enemies, another deep-seated sorrow to his friends.

SCIENCE AND RELIGION

The mysterious things and forces of past ages are commonplace things of today, and that which is mysterious and unknown to us today will be a commonplace in proportion in the ages to come. Man is ever lifting the veil that lies between the causes of the inner world and the effects of the outer world. He is insatiable in his quest for knowledge and light, and will never cease until he has consciously mastered all conditions and forces of both matter and spirit, which means that he is consciously one with the Godhead.

The Wisdom Religion, from which all religions and philosophies that have been based on fundamental truths have come, has ever taught from time immemorial the **[186]** essential unity of all life, that everything in manifestation has come from the One, and that this one fundamental Unity manifests in diversity, thus bringing into existence the multitudinous forms, planes and sub-planes of the Cosmos. The Wisdom Religion is also a Wisdom Science, and all true devotees and followers of the Wisdom Religion who have grasped its fundamentals endeavor to prove by outer and inner knowledge and correspondences that every true religion must naturally be scientific, and every fact of Science, when pushed to its ultimate, is always a religious truth, because if we probe into the heart or essences of things we find the One Eternal Living Reality, which is God the Creator, and this whether we deal with living organisms, like man, or angels, or animals, trees, and plants, or so called inorganic substances, minerals, crystals and so on. Modern Science for the last thirty years has been on the borderland of what we call the occult or a knowledge of the essential unity pervading everything in existence from the tiniest insect to the highest Spiritual Regent ruling life in its particular cosmical field of work.

In the above, taken in connection with what occultists know of the Akasha, of which either is a phase, students can easily see how, as Science

pushes its investigations into this wonderful field of inner causes, it inevitably touches truths so deep, profound, and comprehensive that the religious instinct must naturally be aroused. In other words, the Divine within man is made to vibrate when these deep unifying truths are grasped ; and thus knowledge or science becomes religion, and religion becomes scientific in the highest and purest meaning of the word. [187]

DEITY

Deity sees Himself or some aspect or quality of Himself reflected in everything or creature. Some ray or sub ray of Himself is incarnated there.

Whether it be a radiant sun in spatial depths, a rushing planet, a bird singing in the trees, the cattle in the fields, an insect in the grasses or man in his various aspects and racial divisions, it is the same, Deity extending – emanating Himself and knowing Himself in and from the resplendence to the Center of Divine Being.

And yet – the myriad creatures in which this Divine Essence incarnates have, and are entitled to have, in their sphere, some degree of individualized consciousness – in other words, are entitized in the Being of God as living sub centers of Himself. This dignifies and justifies the manifestation of Deity as a Cosmos – a Divine Entity in Universal Manifestation.

The Divine Life, Will and Love, is IMPERSONAL, but man and all creatures may use that Life and Will, and in so using tincture that pure White Essence with the quality of their desires. The Elemental lives incarnated in the rock, vegetable and flower, struggle for a higher expression of the latent divine within them. Animals and men do the same. All of this necessitates the use of the pure colorless, impersonal, Divine Will which is poured out on all creation impartially as the sun pours out its heat and light.

Evil results from the wrong use or inversion of the Divine Will Power – but in the divine economy of Deity it has been arranged that this evil *can never become as great or powerful as Divinity itself*. A series of checks or counteractions which we call "Karmic effects" prevent the evil from affecting more than the periphery, the outer layer, so to speak of the

cosmos – the lower or more material planes. Undimmed forever remains the pure [188] splendor of the inner Spheres. Good is Infinite. Evil is Finite.

During the past five years counteractions of Karmic forces have wiped out or neutralized dense layers of evil stored up in the auric sphere of the races of the earth. With the clearing out of this black negative force in the world by great sacrifice and suffering, the Deific Light and love of the Inner Spheres will be able to utter itself in practical measures for the universal good of all peoples. And Liberty, Equality, Fraternity and justice will be the foundation stones of the New Order of things-the New Civilization.

THE MANY AND THE ONE

The One Differentiates into the Many and the Many rebecome the One.

The above expresses the mathematics of evolution and involution, in every field of universal consciousness and manifestations of creative energy.

Every human being began its embryonic existence as a *single cell*. By the differentiations of this cell into many a multicellular creature, man was evolved.

But the law above referred to says that the many must rebecome the one. How can the myriad cell lives of man's organism return into One Cell ? By what process ? Does Cosmos become Chaos and does Chaos return to Cosmos – Order ? And which is first ?

A Cell must encapsule a certain amount of life force or Prana. It is thinkable that by some process of regeneration or re-creation the cells may be dispersed and the soul life, so to speak, of the cells remain intact, no longer having individual, separate, existence, but merged, blended or chemicalized into one IMPERISHABLE FORM. [189]

This Form would be the Fire Body or Robe or the Nirmanakaya – an undifferentiated or Seamless Robe of Life, responsive to every breath of the Supreme Infinite Self.

This process of the Many rebecoming the One involves the most profound esoteric functions of *re-creation* and *regeneration* applied either to an individual soul or the Cosmos.

SECRECY

Fortunately for the future of the child whose revolt at the secrecy maintained by its elders regarding matters it is not yet capable of understanding rightly, such a child is not vicious and vindictive enough to knife, poison or otherwise destroy the elders whose only object for secrecy is for wise protection.

Who does not now smile at the memory of the days when knowledge first came to him of "a secret" of apparently much importance, between him and his elder playmates, which first led to protest on his part and finally to pretended unbelief and contempt, while in reality he was sick with curiosity. Notwithstanding that memory of childish revolt there is a repetition of the same attitude, a similar protest, and finally unbelief and contempt for the secrets of occultism, in the cases of a large majority of students, arising from unwillingness to accept the statements of their elders regarding the necessity of preparation for the receipt of those secrets, and which has sprung from either mere curiosity or from unavailing attempts to develop the desired power and influence, and jealousy of those who have succeeded to any degree. **[190]**

Not having arrived at a state of any great responsibility nature protects the child from such action as would prohibit his final accumulation of the wisdom of its elders ; but having arrived at maturity and become more responsible for his action, all too often, man refuses to profit by the lessons of his youth, nature has largely withdrawn her protection, and in his childish revolt and personal jealousy he strikes viciously, and strikes to kill, the institution or person that he believes has deliberately tried to keep something from him, or that he has convinced himself has nothing to give. Utterly unable to see that his own attitude, his cruelty of heart, unbrotherly conduct and unbelief have built an impassable barrier between him and the source of his elder's knowledge. If the latter should overstep the boundaries laid down by that original source, by disobedience to injunction, their own source of supply would be cut off.

And no more than the child is capable of judging the ability of its elders to use the knowledge contained in the supposed secret, is the elder child-the man-capable of judging the ability, worthiness, and karmic responsibilities of the elder brother or teacher, where any of the real secrets of occultism are concerned, for such ability rests upon a plane of life outside his power of observation.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

A New Day full of Divine promise and possibilities has dawned for the races of the earth in the formation of the League of Nations. Thirty-two nations are banded together to promote universal peace and justice among the nations of the earth. The Great White Lodge composed of the Masters of Love and Wisdom who guide the evolution of world and races, have, after untold ages of [191] effort and patient work with humanity, been able to construct a moral foundation in tangible terms through which the Great Unifier can work powerfully for uplifting humanity on the basis of a universal Brotherhood without distinctions. The League is the first step in the reconstruction of the earth and its peoples.

As yet the League of Nations is not a perfect instrument but is the foundation of perfect instrument of Universal justice among the nations. The first step has been taken, the foundation laid, the plan born in concrete form. All possible conditions of injustice have not been corrected as yet between the nations, but these will be corrected as the League is perfected, unless the Great

Disintegrator can disrupt the League before it has time to function and prove its worth. The moral power born with the League will compel perfect freedom and justice to obtain on the earth as time unfolds. In the formation of this League we find the concrete working out of the prophecies given through the Temple during the past twenty years. The Cosmic Square has been formed. In the midst will arise the Architect-the New State of Consciousness – the Avatar who will rule the world.

CHAKRAS

The use of the terms used by the Orientals to express different features of universal life has been avoided whenever and wherever it was possible to give an English equivalent. But as there are no exact English equivalents for some terms, we will be obliged to make use of some of the Sanskrit terms in enlarging upon a recent instruction on undeveloped or unused centers of the brain.

The seven master chakras and the corresponding number of seven tatwas are not observable by the microscope [192] or by any other means on the material plane, yet they are the building and controlling factors of all the organs of sense and of the various plexuses which control nervous and muscular action. They are seven in number and have seven centers of activity on the seven planes of consciousness as do all other features of life.

The seven master chakras are the first to receive the impulses from the life principles and are located in the seven cavities of the brain. These cavities appear to be empty to the physiologist, but the occultist whose interior sight is open may perceive them all pulsating with color during life. The color is more pronounced in each according to the strength and increase of the sensation aroused.

The impulses from the life principles are forms of energy commonly termed motion, sound, heat, light, electricity, cohesion, electric and magnetic or nerve force. As these impulses are conveyed to the master chakras, the centers of sense, they increase the action in the various plexuses of the body. A plexus is a centralized group of nerves and acts as a way station for the above mentioned energies which are thence conveyed to the organs of sense along the network of nerves and muscles which respond to the given impulses.

The plexuses are termed the pharyngeal, laryngeal, cavernous, cardiac, epigastric, prostatic and sacral. [193]

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Ques : What is the state of a man who has died very suddenly ?

Ans : The man appears in a dazed state, he is not able to realize that he has passed from earth. Remember, everything has its astral counterpart. The state is as when one awakening from sleep sees about him the same things he saw when he fell asleep. He would not be conscious of anything that had happened during the interval, consequently they would make but little difference to him. The state of awaking from a sound sleep and before the scattered senses can be gathered together and into shape, is analogous to that soon after death. Gradually this state passes away and one begins to realize that there is a change in the things about him, he begins to grow toward the soul plane, and then commences to realize that he has passed out of the old conditions.

Ques : What of his feelings toward the friends he has left ?

Ans : He has left no friends, they are all with him, he is with the astral of his friends. He is not at first conscious of separation, that comes gradually. The person who attends what is called "a spiritual seance" not only hinders those who have departed, but the action on the person himself is very bad indeed, for it calls about him other entities who have then perfect power to commune with and fool him to the extent of their ability. Grief for friends who have gone may or may not prove a hindrance. It depends upon the way that grief is exercised. If [194] it is constantly drawing him back to earth conditions, it does. If it is grief with the desire for the best for all concerned, it is different, it helps instead of being a hindrance.

Ques : Where is one after death ?

Ans : You will be right where you are now ; I do not mean on the physical plane. You continually forget the oneness of all spiritual planes of being ; the interpenetration. Your place in the economy of nature is right where you are, and there is where you will remain for this Manvantara. You will be consciously at work on another plane at that time.

Ques : Were the old Egyptians more spiritually-minded than humanity is at the present time ?

Ans : There were but few advanced to that point. They were ruled by fear and superstition, instead of love, and that always dwarfs a nature. A true civilization would be built on spirituality and would be opposed to all that passes for that now. The nearer to nature the human being grows the higher will be the civilization, not a return to barbarism, but one has to realize his oneness with all things in order to reach the true civilization which will be attainable to man in future ages.

Ques : Will one have all the material advantages at that time ?

Ans : Yes, only that the spiritual meaning would be apparent to all ; would be in the hearts of all people. When true [195] civilization is reached and natural simplicity is understood, there will be that perfect beauty of feature and form that will need no adorning. The world and its conditions will be so changed as to obviate many of what are now termed the luxuries of life. People will in those days live in perfect happiness, even as do the birds of the air here today. Their own soul power will then be developed.

Ques : How about the "Icecap ?" Will it let the great amount of water over the earth again ?

Ans : The destruction of the civilization will come by fire, if it must come. This is a fire cycle. We are on the verge of a great change. It depends upon man himself whether it does or not. If humanity will not turn about or change, it may and must happen, and very shortly if the present humanity will not hear and obey the voice of the prophets of the people who are speaking from all the ends of the earth today. Never in the annals of time, has such an effort been put forth for the salvation of the human race, as today.

Ques : Will you explain how the Lodge is universal ?

Ans : The words seem to explain themselves. It is the universe, if it is examined from every point of view, for even the lowest class of humanity, even the stones and the plants belong to it. They are on their way to Mastery however far they are in the distance, the time will be when they arrive at that point. The Lodge is universal because it contains the

universe. There has been such a small idea of the whole matter prevalent, that it seems necessary to give people in general a wider outlook. [196]

Those who have not come into contact with a so-called occultist, or Theosophist, have no conception whatever of the Lodge. Those who are slightly acquainted with the term, owing to their association with students of the occult, have in reality the concept of the Lodge as an exoteric body, or society, simply working on the physical plane. It is amazing how many different concepts have been formed of it.

Ques : Can black magicians also work on higher planes ?

Ans : Why, certainly. What have the people been taught save that devils did just that work ? There are in fact black magicians from the highest to the lowest planes. They do not remain on one plane as long as those of the White Brotherhood. The tendency is downward to extinction.

Ques : What do you mean by extinction ?

Ans : Extinction, as I have used the term is only relative. When one has gone to extinction he is withdrawn, as far as any manifestation of body is concerned, from the planet to which he is attached, or it may be from the solar system to which he belongs. His Spirit returns to the Absolute.

Ques : In the case of such return to the Absolute, would the extremes meet, of the one who is absorbed through his effort for good ?

Ans : The two are one. The extinction is as much atonement with the Absolute as is the absorption. The only difference is, there is no individual consciousness in the [197] one case, while in the other there is conscious reunion with the Absolute.

Ques : What Is The Damage of Stimulation by Drugs and Alcohol.

Ans : You know something of the pineal gland and pituitary bodies of the brain, but they are a mystery to all but the deep occultist today, and they have and will remain something of a mystery for some time to come, for the reason that the truth might lead to license in some instances. The fact is that whatever may cause a higher, a more rapid vibration of the molecules of those bodies, will produce the same results, whether it be stimulation or narcotizing. This is not fully understood. The great

difference lies in the fact that in the first instance the effect remains to a great degree, and the more rapid vibration does not tear down the structural form of those bodies, as does unnatural stimulation from any cause. In the first instance the vibrations grow more rapid continuously during one period of life, until the neophyte raises himself, or rather becomes conscious of the universal consciousness of the Godhead and identifies himself to some degree with that Godhead.

In the last mentioned instance, the victim of his own desires is very liable to wish to continue the experience gained at first, and in his effort to do so breaks down the structure and finally causes his own degeneration and death if the desire is not finally controlled. So when you understand what this process means you will see that not only the death of the body will ensue in many instances, but the breaking down of the vehicle through which alone intuition and higher light can be transmitted to the body. Anything which can help or hinder this process is of corresponding benefit to the race. [198]

Ques : Is there such a thing as having too much conscience ?

Ans : Not too much conscience, but a perverted use of that function.

Ques : What is the condition of those who are what we call over conscientious ?

Ans : The sensation of fear dwells largely in them, they are so afraid of doing any thing wrong that they constantly excite that center which responds when drawn upon.

Ques : Is there such a thing as a National conscience which speaks collectively ?

Ans : Yes, a Nation is as much an individual as a world. A Nation is one of the great group souls of which I have spoken to you before, and all that works through the conscience of individual man works through the conscience of this higher soul that we are considering, and is reflected in the minds of the people.

Ques : Does the National conscience produce in the minds of the people at first, the vague sense of right or wrong, as it does individually ? Then does the feeling grow stronger concerning the right or wrong ?

Ans : Yes, this is the voice of the conscience, and in no way nullifies what I have said.

Ques : Will the coming man formulate what is in the minds of the people ? [199]

Ans : He will have the right to do so. The governing entity of that man will be the very group soul to whom I referred. He may be called the Logos of the Nation.

Ques : Does the subject of trial marriage, now being advocated by some writers help to settle that problem ?

Ans : The difficulty would be that under the present circumstances the conditions of the world would lead to infinitely greater controversy than any of the problems which have preceded it. What is termed trial marriage, in the coming age may be altogether another thing than what it could possibly become in this age. It would require different economic conditions in society, and a higher grade of humanity.

Ques : Why are the Adepts called Serpents of Wisdom ? Why is a serpent said to be wise ?

Ans : The serpent was used as a glyph by the ancients for several reasons. One of which is used to designate the astral light. When the sons of the Fire-mist guided by Fohat first issued from the unconcealed, they first took a straight course outward which curved and finally formed a circle which is called the astral light. When on their different orders of manifestations it was supposed to have great wisdom and was selected as a correct representation of the higher wisdom.

Ques : Is the serpent on this plane a low order of manifestation ?

Ans : There are two kinds of serpents. The serpent and snake of this plane represent the lowest type of evil which can be expressed by animal life. [200]

Ques : Are there serpents on other planes ?

Ans : Yes, for every low form of force there is a force correspondingly high.

Ques : Is it possible to discriminate to what ray one or more entities belong, and how is this done ?

Ans : It is possible for man, but not as he is now constituted, as a rule. It is possible to the Adept or the seer and even to those who have psychic power enough to see and examine the aura, but it is not possible under ordinary circumstances. There are many instructions given that will help one, however, to determine that point. The Law of Affinity has much to do with it. If the tastes, occupation, desires etc., of two people coincide, as a rule they belong to the same ray, although this is not always true, there are exceptions. When one is nearing the point of his great change and is passing from one ray to another, he will partake more or less of the constituents of both the ray that he is passing from and is going to.

Ques : Could we find the key to the story of Jonah and the Whale ?

Ans : There are many legends connected with that symbol. In the instance of Jonah it was a soul swallowing matter, or overcoming it. It could be expressed by saying the personal being absorbed by the Son. The three days in the belly, symbolizes the time of transmutation ; Jesus is said to have lain in the tomb three days. The grave gave up Jesus, the Whale gave up Jonah. There is more to that however. The vomiting him up means that by this transmutation [201] the soul was brought into active relationship with the physical plane. When Jesus was resurrected from the tomb he brought back to the physical plane a demonstration of the principle which had been concealed before that time, a higher principle.

Ques : Should such accounts as these be considered as symbols of truth, or is there some usual happening on the physical plane ?

Ans : There is as a rule some instance of this, but in other instances there is a reason why some certain truth should be conveyed, and could be in no other way than by symbology. During the many centuries that may have elapsed since the symbols were thus conveyed, the real interpretation has been lost and the symbol stands as an historic event.

Ques : What role does Humility play in our evolutionary journey ?

Ans : There is a great need of this lesson of Humility among all students of occultism. There is a great danger that threatens each one of us. Whenever we are or think we are taking a step above our brothers,

unconsciously we often assume airs of superiority and without our own knowledge convey an idea to others that we are in advance to some extent. While we should never belittle that knowledge, should never depreciate ourselves, still we must always bear in mind that we are but one atom of the whole and that in its own time every other atom will reach to our position and may pass us on the race and leave us far behind. [202]

Ques : What is the meaning of the number 144,000 of Revelation ?

Ans : The whole book of Revelation is indeed a mystery. Much of it has never been opened to the Initiates of middle or lower Degrees. It is all symbolical. An aspect of Revelation refers explicitly to the twelve divisions of the cosmos, and particularly to the twelve divisions of the Great White Lodge. In each one of the divisions there are twelve subdivisions consisting of Initiates who have reached a very high degree of evolution – are in fact among the angels and arch-angels referred to in the same book. The whole number complete is the visible universe – the whole universe, remember. No part of the Book of Revelation applies specifically to the earth alone but to the twelve great constellations of the heavens.

Ques : Is the idea that this number 144,000 is the completed, perfected universe in all its divisions ? What is meant by the woman fleeing in the wilderness ?

Ans : The woman fleeing in the wilderness is referred to the soul, symbolized by woman in that instance who flees to the carapace of Self ; in other words, who takes refuge in the Higher Self when the conditions of the lower self become unbearable.

Ques : How do we work for Brotherhood ?

Ans : Just do your daily duty, live one day at a time, hold the thought of unity, work for it, talk for it where ever you can, but do not be alarmed if you do not at once see the outcome. Part of initiation is working for Brotherhood. [203]

Ques : Had the reappearance of the Halley comet any influence on the earth, and has it anything to do in increasing the vibration at this time ?

Ans : It had very much to do with it. No heavenly body could come so close to another body, as the comet in coming to the earth, without affecting it greatly in all respects. It could not increase the outer vibrations of the atmosphere and earth itself without affecting the inner sphere of the planet therefore there will be much excitement in all lines of life. The influence of the comet is not necessarily malignant. It has been supposed to be so, but it is not. It is the coming so close to the earth that effects it. The comet is a world in the process of building an embryonic world..

Ques : What is true marriage ?

Ans : In the first place you must remember that in every great cycle, Maha Yuga, there is a complete cycle of development ; i.e. the one becomes the two, the two the three, the three the four, and then on to the seven. Matter differentiates and again returns to the One during every such cycle in the same ratio. There is a separation of the male and female, positive and negative forces, of the fourth stage of evolution in every such cycle ; and then a corresponding return to the One. You are now in the first stage on the upward arc of the present age of your evolution when there is set up a tendency to return to the One. This necessitates the agitation of every great Cosmic question and is responsible for the agitation of that particular subject in the world today.

The fact of a possible perfect marriage cannot be denied by those who understand. The tendency in all manifested life is to seek and find its own in every phase [204] of nature, but there are so many other questions involved which deeply concern the involution of man on other lines, that it is practically impossible to separate any one of them from the group, and grapple with that one alone.

True marriage is not of the world, it is of the spirit ; nevertheless, its correspondences are sacred if understood. If more care were exercised in the selection of mates, more opportunity were given for the same, much of the present trouble could be saved. This life is a small item in the sum of all your lives, and if a mistake has been made that is not unendurable, both parties to the mistake would gain far more spiritually than they would lose materially by holding to the vows they have taken than they would by separating and searching for a true mate. The latter would never be found in that way. This is a very deep subject as I have said before. There is an ever-increasing tendency in the world to throw overboard in regard to

marriage, its ceremonies, its duties and privileges. In case of the former it must be remembered that no matter who pronounces the words (be it Priest or layman) it is the spirit of the words, the sound force sent forth into the universe, and at its base is holy and sacred ; not the mere mechanical speech of the same. In regard to the performance of duties, I have only to refer you to the Golden Rule in that respect as well as in all others where the relation of man to man or man to woman are concerned. Where there is an unendurable condition aroused between a husband and wife no good can come of continuing the same, but both parties must be satisfied that it is unendurable before a change is made that may end in much more difficulty.

Ques : Referring to the fall of the Angels : was that a necessary step in order to bring about a higher manifestation ? [205]

Ans : It was inevitable. The fall of the Angels into generation has been but little understood, notwithstanding all the teaching that has been given out.

There were a definite number of Egos sent forth into manifestation in the beginning. Those beings were informed in lesser lives, and in order to bring all the substance of creation up to the point of consciousness which the creators themselves enjoyed, it was necessary that these lives should pass in turn through what the creators had passed through before in other lives.

Ques : Was this process of falling into creation to separate the Angels in a way ; to differentiate the substance which belonged to them ?

Ans : It was spiritual substance, and it was what could be termed differentiated, but that term would hardly apply to spiritual substance.

It should not be forgotten in discussing the humanity of any age of any world, that there is one small wheel within another, and that there was no beginning, neither will there be an end. It is simply impossible for the brain mind as it is ordinarily constituted to understand what might be conveyed if possible, of the earlier ages of creation, of which no one has yet the slightest conception, notwithstanding all that could be gathered from books on occultism. The Secret Doctrine goes into that subject deeper than anything else that has ever been published, but there is little that man is yet fit to comprehend of the Stanzas of the Secret Doctrine.

Take for instance, one ray of light. Think of that light as a spiritual entity clothed with a form, a body which makes it possible for it to be conscious on the spiritual plane. The material body of that light which is in manifestation then on the material plane must be raised by the [206] power of evolution to the rank of the spiritual entity which inhabits that body.

Ques : Is light as we perceive it the physical body of the entity ?

Ans : Yes, of the spiritual light or entity. The spiritual light is consciousness, is love, is in its essence, unity.

Ques : Yet entity is an ever receding ideal. Is there ever any end to it ?

Ans : There is an end to it, as man would count an end, not an end in reality on the spiritual plane of being. Through an era of manifestation consciousness is unity in diversity, as are all other forms of energy, but is also a body that has been spiritualized. Man will perhaps be better able to understand if he is told it is like that of a Master who has gained a Nirmanakaya Robe, Who is one of the Angels of God, as it would be termed in an orthodox Christian Church, if its members knew what was meant by an Angel. It is one in thought, in feeling, in desire in will, in motion with the Absolute, but it has a separate conscious existence.

Ques : Is there a word of encouragement for those who are sadly tried and discouraged

Ans : No one who has entered the Path has been deceived. It is a course of sorrow and on an uphill path, the way is hard : in a sense it is the same Path that the Master Jesus followed. There is no other path, no other Way to find the true self save through suffering. [207]

When we think of it from an earthly standpoint, it seems pitiful that the poor, weak human beings should have apparently so little light to guide them on the way, so little comfort, that it would seem might be theirs ; but those of you who have had an opportunity of watching the wealthy, the so-called "well-to-do" those who seem to enjoy the good things of this life, know that they are "of all men most miserable." They are using the gauds of earth to dress up their scarred and tainted carcasses ; and that should show you how little the soul can gain from worldly pursuits.

It is the strain, the stress, the exercise of power that gains the victory. "A chain is only as strong as its weakest link." An Angel, a God, a human being is only as strong as he has gained power to endure the stress, and that power can alone be gained through suffering. If there were any other way you would have been told, for I sorrow in your sorrow, suffer in your suffering, yet I must stand by even if it be to see you go down into the furnace in the midst of the flames and come up again, if it be necessary for your growth.

You sometimes blame me for not saving you from sorrow, for not keeping suffering away from you ; I would gladly give myself and all that I am if it would aid in your development. But you are as I am, of God, and only through the strength of the God within yourselves and the power that you can gain over these adverse conditions, will you be enabled to meet and overcome what will be before you in this and many lives. The effects of suffering are never lost any more than effort in any direction is ever lost.

From my soul I wish I could convey to you the love I feel for you, the desire I have for your advancement ; but every mother knows that if her child is to grow strong it must walk by itself, it must learn all it knows of physical conditions by pain, and this process continues to **[208]** the end. Any human being who may try to make you believe that you can gain spiritual growth without passing through "Golgotha" is telling you an absolute falsehood. But there is no reason why you should not see the beauty, the good, the glory there is in life. It is around you on every side, it is yours to take and use as it seems best to you, always in the right spirit. I would not have you look at the hells of life, but at the heavens which also lie around you.

THE CENTRAL POINT

We are taught that there is a central point or cell in the heart of every living creature which encapsules the Divine Spark. Scientifically, the divinity of this spark may be problematical, but that the seat of physical life is at that point is an evident fact of nature. For the occultist the divinity of that life spark is as assured as is the beat of the pulse, and within each one is the heart in which we must encapsule the Divine Spark of The Temple.

The dynamo of God's love is throwing out a continuous stream of spiritual fiery sparks between aspiring souls. It depends upon whether we have created within our hearts a condition corresponding to an electrical switchboard by means of which there may be a reciprocal interchange of loving thoughts and acts to and for each other as to whether God-the Divine Source of our being – can create the necessary spiritual magnetic field between Him and us, His children, which will enable us to make such interchange. [209]

THE WAY IS HARD

In a sense we may say it is the same path that the Master Jesus followed. There is no other Path, no other way to find the true self, save through effort and suffering. When we think of it from an earthly stand point, it seems pitiful, that poor, weak, human beings should have apparently so little light to guide them on the way, so little of the comfort that it would seem might be theirs ; but those of you who have had an opportunity of watching the wealthy or the so-called "well-to-do," those who seem to enjoy all the good things of this life, know that they are often "of all men most miserable." They are using the gauds of earth to dress up their scarred and tainted carcasses, while their souls are often naked and hungry ; and that would show you how little the soul can gain from worldly wealth. It is the strain, the stress, the exercise of power, that gives the final victory.

"A chain is only as strong as its weakest link." A human being, an angel, a god, is only as strong as he has gained power to endure the stress ; and that power can only be gained through suffering. If there were any other way, I would have told you – for I sorrow in your sorrow, suffer in your suffering ; yet I must stand by, even if it be to see you go down into the furnace, in the midst of the flames, and come up again, if it be necessary to your growth.

RHYTHM MOTIVE

The trained ear of the Seer automatically catches the Universal Rhythm – the exact beat of the Universal Heart – as it rises and falls in perfect time with the movements of the Suns and planets of a solar system, with the tides of the Oceans, the pulsing of the blood through the **[210]** arteries of a living body. In the songs of the birds, the voices of all living creatures the rhythm is established with the sounding of the keynote of the creation. All other sounds, all discords as well as harmonies are subject to that Universal Rhythm. He who hears with the inner ear will catch that Universal Rhythm through all musical compositions, whatever the time, the technique, the theme, however numerous the performers or the instruments on which the compositions are performed. They must all fall into the beat of one measure, the cyclic measure of the age in which the keynote has been struck – the rhythm established for that age.

To the purely mechanical ear of man a sound may seem to travel in a straight line, but to the ear of the Seer, it takes a circular course and returns to the point of its delivery bearing something back to that starting point. It is no longer the same sound when it starts out again to form another wave. It has been raised or lowered in vibration according to the power – the purpose of the energy which set it free – the motive power. All its over and undertones carry the sound into other planes and states of life and set free forces locked deep in the denser forms of life. But whatever their number, whatever their combinations, they are all subject to the control of the Universal Rhythm.

Blessed is he who can so attune his consciousness to the Universal Rhythm that no discord of life hath power to move him from his set purpose, he who can resolve the discords into harmonies as he listens to the best of the Universal Heart.

WHAT IS RELIGION ?

The Temple work is a direct continuation of the line of work started by H.P.B. ; and H.P.B. has been closely associated with the work throughout the Temple's existence. The fundamental objects of The

Temple of The People, just as in the founding of the original Theosophical Society, are to form a nucleus through which the Lodge can work directly for establishing a true brotherhood of man on earth according to natural and divine law. The philosophy of the religion of The Temple must become a living power in the life of each and every member if the plan and purpose of The Temple is to be accomplished in its highest phase. As above, so below.

Theosophy and Occultism are religion in the highest sense ; but it is not a new religion ; it has always existed and is as old as mankind. The word `religion' means to bind back to God. The way back is to reunite the Soul and Spirit of man, and this can be done only by consistent obedience to the higher laws of life. It is a knowledge of Deity and His great plan of life in its minutest detail, with the full realization of the unity of all life, and that through the action and inter-action of divine law all life proceeds from the One, differentiated into the many, under exact law and justice.

Religion has had no founder who started a new version of its tenets nor unveiled new mysteries. There have only been initiates or transmitters, who from time to time, have revealed these truths to the world throughout the ages at cyclic periods necessary for that particular time, for the help of the race.

The greatest weapon occultists can use in their search for divine wisdom is the power of a pure heart.

All students looking for practical instruction in occultism have to know the difference between theoretical and practical occultism. Theoretical occultism is generally [212] known as Theosophy, while the practical application and study of occultism calls for the highest and best in one in order to grasp the unlimited possibilities of the occult sciences. For to be an occult student one must know the occult sciences and their application to all grades of life's problems. Since occultism is religion in its highest aspect it is the infinite reflected into the finite. Through study one learns of life's forces, which thus opens the door to the way of right living in accordance with natural and divine law. It is for the seeker who desires to know the origin and ultimate destiny of man. It is for those who desire to win the power to discern the lesser by the greater ; for those who desire to know the basic principles of their relationship to the cosmic whole, spiritually, mentally and physically ; their relationship to all the

lower and higher kingdoms which in its last analysis calls for the interdependence of all life, which is essentially one. Thus, occultism deals with nature's finer forces, which, by process of evolutionary law, must eventually merge with the lower forces of matter because they are the opposite pole of the same universal substance.

The path of occultism is narrow, steep and winding, and so those who sincerely desire to tread that path must rid themselves of all personal impediments as the human, transient must be discarded before the higher attributes can manifest.

The great ideal of all sincere aspirants is to help all of humanity ; to sacrifice for all peoples ; and to become One with the Whole from which all life came and to which it must return when its cycle of experiences has been completed. Narrow is the way that leads to life eternal ; few are they that find it, but the gates are always open for truly humble seekers.

H.P.B. says : "If one seeks the divine life, the path of occultism, he must let go of the fleeting things of life in order to gain spiritual discernment. One must choose **[213]** right from wrong ; one must choose absolutely between the life of the world and the life of occultism – it is useless and vain to endeavor to unite the two for no one can serve two masters and satisfy both... "

One encouraging sign of the times is that scientific investigators agree on the great truth that all life is one ; and they realize that substance can be transmuted into another substance but are not yet so much aware of the conscious lives that cause the transmutation. Physical science explains the outer manifestation, and the occult sciences explain the inner manifestation. A student of occult science knows that these great laws are at work and is able to use them and apply them for the good of the whole. It is hard for the great majority of mankind to understand the principles back of universal law and the requisites for gaining such knowledge. However, it has been told throughout the ages that there is only one way to attain spiritual power, and in no other way can it be achieved. The first key to this knowledge is sacrifice ; second, personal purity is necessary ; third, love for all creatures and the innate desire to help all. As one takes up the study of occultism certain physiological changes take place. Certain mental, moral and spiritual qualities are necessary – certain spiritual

qualifications are absolutely necessary-and all of these requisites must be gained by personal effort ; and through obedience to the laws of life.

We have been told there are two paths of occultism, two ways of going ; one ascending ; climbing upward ; the other descending or going downward. The ascending path leads to conscious union with God ; to conscious at-one-ment with all that is ; the path of selfless attainment. The downward path, prompted by personal ambition and selfish aggrandizement, leads to oblivion and unconsciousness until such time as the soul is given another opportunity to try again at some future age. Those joining [214] a real occult group soon find out how difficult is the true path and those who enter with selfish ambitions are unable to keep up. The inventory of one's true status is measured from the higher standpoint, and all are accountable for their acts to the Great Law.

Self-examination must be a continual thing in order not to get thrown aside by personal egotism or other errors of the lower self. When one can blame himself for being hurt by someone else he has gone a long way. It is not easy to do. Personal pride comes in but that has to be overcome too. There are times when it is more comfortable to excuse one's mistakes, but the Great Law demands of a prospective disciple that he must work this out himself and correct the errors. Another thing, do not let a weakness or fault be an alibi for mistakes. In other words, do not defend wrong, but rather help to correct it for the sake of keeping aligned with the higher forces. A true disciple will not deceive himself or others if he would climb the winding stairway of life, the stairway that leads to the Light Eternal – in the Light where no darkness is. Then he will draw the higher qualities to himself by the law of attraction and in time he will identify himself with these higher forms of substance and force, and so correlate the higher with the lower.

In moments of aspiration and prayer one must remember the results of the offer to the Lodge of God, which is recorded in the Book of Life. The acceptance of the offer is bound to bring suffering, testing and trial upon one. It is the power of the "Holy Ghost which is upon them," at such times sent forth in moments of consecration to the highest, and it cannot be recalled after it has once been offered. Care should be taken that an aspirant is willing and able to bear the results of his prayers and aspirations. As one bears the trials, testing and suffering, so comes his strength for himself as well as for those associated with him. [215]

Great are the results of reaching up in aspiration with a heart in perfect sympathy with the Master and the Infinite. Aspiration is true worship ; it is the highest "of all things earthly." It is the opening up of the Soul that Infinite Love may flow into it. It is the going out of Love so as to make room for receiving the same in return. Giving rather than taking. It is like the outpouring of the rarest perfume, the out-rushing of inner self to meet the overshadowing of the Divine Spirit. It is far greater to give than to receive.

As aspirants for true occult knowledge we have to bear constantly in mind the strong ties that bind us together and the necessity of standing together and working for the common good of all Halcyon as a Center under the Lodge is a Center of inner peace and quiet for the fulfillment of all true seekers. That calm center can only be found and held by holding fast to the ascending path that leads to spiritual triumph and the power inherent in all practical occultists.

In a letter to one of the Theosophical Conventions, H.P.B. indicates the deep responsibility that lies upon those who seek to align themselves with this movement under the Lodge. Truly it is said that many come but few are chosen, because of the unwillingness of most people to recognize the infinite greatness of the Masters work, and to assume the sacrifices involved in taking it up. She writes :

"Thus, even if only in name, a body of altruists, the Theosophical Society has to fight all who under its cover seek to obtain magical powers to use for their own selfish ends and to the hurt of others. Many are those who joined our Society for no other purpose than curiosity. Psychological phenomena were what they sought, and they were unwilling to yield one iota of their own pleasures and habits to obtain them. These very quickly went away empty-handed. The Theosophical Society has never **[216]** been and never will be a school of promiscuous theurgic rites. But there are dozens of small occult societies which talk very glibly of magic, occultism, Rosicrucians, Adepts, etc. These profess much, even to giving the key to the universe, but end by leading men to a blank wall instead of to the "Door of the Mysteries." These are some of our most insidious foes. Under cover of the philosophy of the Wisdom Religion they manage to get up a mystical jargon which for the time is effective and enables them, by the aid of a very small amount of clairvoyance, to fleece the mystically inclined but ignorant aspirants to the occult, and lead them like sheep in

almost any direction. But woe to those who try to convert a noble philosophy into a den for disgusting immorality, greediness for selfish power, and money – making under the cloak of Theosophy. Karma reaches them when least expected."

The Temple, as a continuation of the organization founded by H.P.B., has had a great privilege and opportunity bestowed upon it by the Great White Lodge when the Master Hilarion, who is our spiritual Father, again established a nucleus on this plane for furthering and advancing in practical ways all true religions and occult sciences. His cycle had arrived for bringing to the world a message of love and a power for practical application of these truths.

While the world today is in the throes of terrible agony, suffering and destruction we must remember that a greater power of reconstruction is moving onward and upward for the release of the earth. It is so decreed on the universal map of the Cosmos.

The vastness of the purpose and plan of the Lodge at the present time is veiled from man in its entirety but one gets a glimpse of it from time to time which brings a strong realization of the great responsibility of those who aspire to follow the path of practical occultism ; and a sincere effort to do one's part will help towards the final fulfillment. [217]

WELL MAY THEY WEEP

Well may the Angels of the Fourth Sphere bow their heads in sorrow and weep as human kind never yet has wept, as age sweeps by on age, and so little fruit is gathered from the Tree of Life, which they must tend in never ceasing care.

Bud after bud starts out on its low hung branches, and with their bursting, remembrance of former blasted buds is lost to them in joy that once again a new life has appeared, new hope is born ; alas ! but to give way once more to sorrow when the heat and light of trial beats upon those buds and they succumb, and, blasted and withered, die in turn, as others have died, while all the time at the roots of the tree a great stream of refreshing moisture rushes by untouched, and a single droop of the branches would plunge their scorched buds into the life stream, revive in

them the will to live and give strength to bear the blasting heat yet to come.

Over and over goes up the cry, "Love God, love thy brother in deed and in truth, and all that life holds is thine." And man in his blindness, rebellion or ambition drowns the cry by loud, strident tones, saying in effect, "Aye, I will love the sister who yields her will love the brother who makes of me a God ; the sister who set me on a pedestal and calls worshippers to me. Aye, I will love the brother who loves me. I cannot, will not love the masses who pass me by unheeding ; I cannot, will not love the man who thwarts my will, or him who will not glorify me," ignoring the words of the blessed Master, that only as he loves his enemies, only as he loves those who have no love to give to him in return can he touch the hem of the garment of Divinity. Only by the power of that love can he dip the branches of the Tree of Life, upon which his soul bud is clinging into the stream of the great Father-Mother love swiftly rushing by that **[218]** tree. He hath no need of the love which is his already. He has long since gathered the fruit of that love and eaten it. What he now needs to sustain his life is the love not yet his ; the fruit of the love that will sustain him for the next life step. So he starves and dies, crying out for food which lies unheeded at his feet and leaves the world still more empty upon his passing than it was before he came.

Love God, love thy neighbor. The two are one, and "on these commandments hang all the law and the prophets." Yet, starved and starving, weary, thirsty, sorrowing, suffering man, age after age, stumbles on, refusing obedience to that command, using all his God given power to thwart the law ; blind to the ever living truth that nothing else matters – Honor, glory, self indulgence, gratified ambition, fulfilled lust – nothing, nothing matters, not even his brother's sin against him ; (that sin is his opportunity). Nothing matters save that he loves his brother into life and so makes way for God, for in no other way can he win life everlasting for himself.

Ah, ye foolish, heedless, blind and faithless children of the travail of your God, will you never learn that hatred surely must breed hatred ; that willful injury or pain inflicted on another will bring as surely injury and pain to thee as night will follow day. A day of satisfied revenge will bring a century of woe, and though the judgments tarry they are stern and sure and long.

TESTS

All life is a series of tests. We are being weighed in the balance, day by day, hour by hour. Some small event that appears trifling in its nature is often the one little point on which the final result of a whole incarnation is balancing ; a hair's weight would turn the scale in either direction, and that weight is frequently added by carelessness, or thoughtlessness, and the result is obvious to the most inattentive observer. A man's whole character deteriorates, and no one, not even himself, can say why. He has simply failed in a test made by his Higher Self ; the Law, recognizing his unfitness for further advance, judges, condemns and executes sentence. As it is true of all life, it is true of every separate phase of life. It is true of every degree of the Great Lodge. No one can take a single step up the path without being tested as to his ability to sustain himself on that step. It is a merciful law, for far better is it for him to fall, if fall he must, from a lower step than from a higher, for by so doing he neither injures himself so severely, nor others whom he may drag down with him. If his fall takes place from a minor degree he may be unconscious of it on the physical or mental plane ; but the truth remains – he has been distanced by his companions who have succeeded in passing the test and are led to another degree. As soon as a man is brought into contact and association with a Master, a change takes place in every fibre of his being. The keynote is raised, and all that is in him of good or of evil comes to the surface, and the work of separating the sheep and the goats of his nature begins ; the testing as to whether or not he can stand on an elevated plateau and breathe the more rarefied, spiritualized air without losing his equilibrium and being drawn into the vortex beneath. If he can endure this test he is prepared for a higher degree. It is not the Master who determines his fate, but the man himself. No man can stand by the side of a giant without seeming dwarfed in stature, and this truth is applicable to all planes of being. If man copes with an intellectual giant his intellectual weakness is made manifest. By the side of a Spiritual giant he is dwarfed beyond all power of even self-recognition, for the higher in the scale of development the giant has ascended, in corresponding ratio does the common man seem to decrease. Every fault, every blemish or defect, becomes manifest, [220] and he appears in truth a pigmy by comparison. This is exemplified in the case of Jesus and his disciples. The one figure of the Master stands out preeminently, above all others. Matthew, Peter, Mark, Luke, John, Judas, how small in comparison, and how quickly the testing was accomplished.

Then from the outer circle each step taken led to the inner sanctuary where John alone could lie on the Master's bosom and take from that great heart the seeds of life and love that have imparted the same vital essence to millions since that day.

TO TEMPLARS

The evolution of man raises the keynote of vibration of any and every plane. Everything lies in the hands of mankind. As man becomes spiritualized and raises himself from one plane to another, he raises with himself every atom of matter that belongs to his special auric center. When a race has accomplished this, all matter is raised. All is in the hands of humanity and of the Entity controlling the earth. The higher evolution of that Entity raises the keynote of the earth so that man may advance. There is constant interaction between the Ruler of the earth and the atoms – humanity – that form his body, which are the atoms that make up the physical man. As I have said before, it is impossible for anyone to either raise or lower his own individuality without raising or lowering everything connected with him. This extends as far as his auric circumference, and it affects all planes of manifestation from the physical to the soul plane. In a sense, you are a part of the Ruler of the earth, as the atoms of your own body are part of yourself.

Remember there is no cessation in evolution. Matter, substance, force are constantly evolving. All fully-evolved men are self-conscious beings. They are conscious of their relationship to the earth Entity, but where fully **[221]** evolved there is no idea of worship of that Entity. The position is simply that of an elder brother in the same path.

It is well that you consider this lesson at your leisure. Then you will not ask unnecessary questions. By doing so, you will develop your own intuitions. Remember how strongly I have impressed upon you the importance of consideration of this triple key in every action of life.

THE TEST OF FAITH

The Temple is a universal scheme ; each niche, each comer, each place, wherever a stone may be laid, has since the beginning of time had its privation of form on the first plane of form. As fast as any mortal reaches a certain stage of development, he enters the niche or place which is his because of his evolution up to that point of the universal scheme.

If he is unable to maintain himself in that niche, or place ; if he totters and weakens, there is another standing ready to step into the place from which he will fall. The Temple does not suffer ; it is the man or woman who must suffer from the fall. Each human being must face up to the "dweller on the threshold" at every crisis in his life. He cannot meet this dweller and conquer it once and for all, for it is his lower self, and when he is called upon to meet it, he does so by virtue of the call that his Higher Self has made to test his strength and courage of soul for some future step that he must take.

Therefore, when this trial comes upon him, he is left by that Higher Self, and must decide the question with the mortal powers that belong to the man. That is, he must use his intellect ; he must use all the power he has developed, mental, physical and psychical. Here is where so many fail. The intellect alone cannot give the power he has [222] developed the power of faith, trust and obedience in his nature, to such a degree as will enable him to stand still in the furnace until the dross of his lower nature is burned up. He must fail for that time.

It has been a wonder to many in the past why the principle of Faith should have been so strenuously insisted upon by all occult leaders. Without Faith you are helpless ; you are as a ship rudderless in a tempest. Jesus of Nazareth met this "dweller of the threshold" and conquered it daily through His three years of outer work. The rich young man who came to Jesus faced up this "dweller on the threshold" when he was told to "sell all that thou hast, give to the poor and come follow me." Jesus did not mean, as the young man believed, that he was to part with all his personal possessions.

By "sell" in that sentence, the word "exchange" should have been substituted. Jesus desired this young man to exchange the dross of his lower nature for the higher powers, and to give of that higher power to humanity. This he could only do by following Jesus, that is, by doing the work that Jesus did. This passage of the Bible has been misinterpreted for ages.

FOR THOSE WHO WOULD CLIMB

If you would truly serve one in need, take heed lest you lose sight of that need in self admiration of your power to serve. You can kill out in a single word far more than you can bring to birth in many words. It takes a great soul to renounce the first person singular for the sake of the first person plural, to lose the "I" in the "we".

There is no surer way of arousing doubt of your sincerity and truthfulness in the mind of one who listens to your exposition of some fancied spiritual possession than by repeatedly disclaiming personal responsibility for its possession. When hunger for personal possession of some desirable quality rends your very soul with longing, **[223]** take heed lest pretense to its possession by yourself leads you into paths where that most desirable quality is not to be found. Unsatisfied hunger of soul as well as unsatisfied hunger of body may lead to dissolution, if uncontrolled by Will.

The distance between admiration for and fancied possession of some desirable, spiritual attribute is short indeed for that one whose feet are set upon the Path of enlightenment, but the descent from whatever height he has attained on that Path covers long stony stretches, until the Ego has discovered the difference between desire and possession.

Yet must the neophyte take the first two steps on that Path, the steps of desire and admiration, if he would win to the third and fourth steps – effort and possession. It is while he is upon the third step that his supreme test comes upon him, for then he is face to face with the Dweller on the Threshold – his personal self. Urged on by ambition, it is from this third step that the neophyte falls, and falls again and again until he has discovered his climbing staff – discrimination – and uses it continuously thereafter.

Sad indeed it is for the great musician who must bear in patience and humility the criticisms of some of his pupils on his execution of the rudimentary scales. Yet must the greatest Musician of all, the Lord God Omnipotent, bear not only criticism but condemnation of His methods of creation and the laws which govern them by the least of His creations – the rampant egotist.

A little child may lead a grown man, if the man is blind. So the spiritually open-eyed though ignorant man may teach the educated man concerning things of greater value than any exterior method of education can teach, if the latter be blind to his own limitations, his own faults of character.

It is truly a wise man who can disguise his knowledge in the guise of simplicity. [224]

RAPID MOTION

It is a well-known fact that the continuous rapid whirling of body in the religious observances of the sect known as the whirling dervishes produces an exaltation which may end in trance – a temporary separation of the astral from the physical body. The common waltz movement of the dancer produces a lethargic, dreamy condition of body and mind. Other movements in various dances produce different degrees of exhilaration or lethargy in the dancer according to the rapidity, the break, or the decrease of motion. All of these varied movements tend to arouse different states of consciousness in the mind and by their action on the sensory nerve centers will increase or decrease the rates of vibration of the physical body to a marked degree.

From the same or similar movements in time and space there is set up in the different bodies of a planetary system corresponding influences to those which result from the aforementioned movements of man, and it is these influences or forces drawn to the auric centers of man by the power of attraction, if left unchanged will increase or decrease and thus modify in some way the vibrations of lower mind and body and therefore determine to a great degree his life and career, for man is largely controlled by sensation. But man is not at the mercy of any such influence for he has will

and power to change the vibratory impulses of his body, and therefore to change the influences which control him.

The aura of man is like unto a star which is in process of evolution from the primary state of acquiescent laya center to that of an active sun. To that primary laya center has been attracted and is still being attracted the stored up substance of long disintegrated suns and constellations, the regents of which have passed into spiritual states of being beyond possible understanding by [225] physical man, leaving their impress on the substance which has constituted their visible vehicles of manifestation. The physical condensations of the aforementioned substance, keenly alive to the spiritual impulse imparted to it by the departed regent has been and is still being attracted to the environment of the embryonic star and serves to build up the various physical bodies of the spiritual monads which were the units of force of the original lava centers. In effect, the bodies of the human and animal kingdoms are composed of the cast off garments – the substance of the present higher spiritual being, and said bodies in turn will furnish substance for the bodies of lesser orders of life as time passes by.

Different rates of motion and vibration mark the changes in the character and form and also the planes of action of all substance in manifestation.

SEEK THE RIGHT PATH

It has been hard for recently enrolled Templars and students of psychology to comprehend the cause of the difficulty in correlating their physical and astral brain centers to a degree where a desire to perceive persons or objects resident on the astral plane, might be gratified. While in cases of even intense concentration a psychic might be able to catch many glimpses of various phases or planes of life and correlate them with eye and ear centers of the physical brain, the more intense the desire to witness some particular person, object or scene, the more persistently were their efforts thwarted.

Not understanding the basic principles or forces in operation on the astral planes, being familiar with corresponding principles and forces of the physical plane alone, and having no way of learning the method and manner of operating those forces on the astral planes, it is natural that they

should take it for granted that a desire [226] capable of gratification on the physical plane would presuppose the possibility of the gratification of the same or a similar desire on the astral plane, providing the person making the demand were a psychic capable of deep concentration. But this does not follow in the least. In fact, the contrary is the rule, and this is owing to the fact that the negative aspect of the desire principle is preeminently active on the astral plane, and the positive aspect of the same principle dominates and controls all matter of the physical plane.

To every soul the astral plane is a plane of assimilation of the gratified desires of a previous incarnation and the majority of visions seen by psychics are reflections or pictures of the phenomena which has already occurred, or which has been mentally worked out in detail by the subconscious mind of the psychic.

The symbolic representations sent out by an Initiate of White Magic to his disciples for a definite cause start from a higher plane of differentiation, a plane where the principles of desire and will have been combined and the negative aspects of both principles are brought under individual control.

When the consciousness of a disciple is able to pass directly through the lower astral phase of matter there is direct contact with the Initiates or others who are functioning on that plane, but there are only two ways by which the human consciousness can contact that higher phase ; one is after the soul has released itself from the lower astral plane permanently, as after the death of the physical body, and the other is by the attainment of the power by the disciple to temporarily release himself after a long course of effort and definite personal instruction by an Initiate, and such disciples are rare indeed. Therefore little confidence can be placed in the statements of those who claim direct contact with the permanent dwellers of the higher astral plane, nor on messages [227] claimed to have been received by psychics advancing such claim, unless as above stated, they have come under the direct guidance of and personal contact with an Initiate on the physical plane who will make a close connection between the psychic and the Initiates permanently resident within the higher plane, or with the souls that dwell therein.

It is one of the most difficult things in life to convince the average person that the psychic vision, so beautiful, so personally helpful, so

apparently faithful to detail and to life as they believe life to be, is nothing but a reflection of a foregone scene or a long since gratified desire, and that it has no real substance or purpose other than that given by the mentality of the observer himself. If the rarity of vision, the mystery of its production, the psychic intoxication of the observer could be made plain or controlled, such visions would be of no more importance and contain no more interest than any passing scene observed from a car window. The persistence and unconscious self-deception of the lower psychic who occasionally sees visions of remarkable beauty and grandeur, far in excess of anything observed upon the earth plane, and apparently as real, serves to blind him and therefore he will not accept the truth as given by those who know to a certainty whereof they speak. The glamour cast over his mentality renders him incapable of perceiving that his is doing incredible damage to the cause of occultism. If he were willing to learn, and to learn in the only possible way, the psychic sense could be so developed as to make it quite possible for him to correlate himself with higher orders of life he could prove to his own satisfaction the truth as now told to you, but personal desire for self-gratification almost invariably runs away with the power of self analysis in such a psychic. The awe and wonder of those of his followers who are not able to perceive such visions tends to create [228] a spirit of self-sufficiency and egotistic pride in his power, and he thus becomes an impossibility as a true disciple of the White Lodge, and finally a physical and mental wreck unless some great sorrow or intense and protracted suffering annihilates those personal limitations in him and drives him back to "the feet of the Christ," where in true humility it again becomes possible for him to take up his psychic education at the place from which he had originally started.

Think you that the coming of the Blessed One will bring peace to the earth ? Think you that your periods of labor, of struggle with limitations, of the temptations of the flesh will be lessened, and that the conditions now obtaining on the Devachanic Plane will be reproduced upon the physical plane ? If so, great will be your disappointment.

No Avatar, no Great Leader of His People ever came to earth with an olive branch in his hand. Invariably He comes with a sword to divide the "Sheep and the Goats," to sunder the evils of ignorance from knowledge and truth. The olive branch materializes when the sword has done its work of separation, and the soul, stripped clean of all its hindrances, its vile imaginings, bows its head and says, "Take me, use me, trample me if need

be, only cleanse me, purify me, lead me to the stream of living water that I too, in turn, may give life to those who follow me."

In the days to come, what you are working for now will come to you, whether it be the things of the world or the things of the spirit. Improved conditions may and will give you improved opportunities, but those particular opportunities are for the future. Your present opportunities, improved or neglected, will bring you peace with [229] honor, or battle with dishonor in the coming days. The same demons of avarice, of jealousy, of hatred and despair that now pursue you so viciously will await the coming of your footsteps as they pass the portal of life's fulfillment in Devachan to death in life on the physical plane.

The Coming of an Avatar is always the signal for a harder fight than that which has preceded it ; but, thanks be to the sacrifice He makes for you in His Great Renunciation, the weapons for use in that warfare are of tenfold the power and service, and your power and strength are reinforced by the power and strength of His great purpose. YOUR personal responsibility for failure will not be lessened, but to that responsibility will be added the wisdom gained by association with His successes. The goal of your ambition may still seem far away and to have increased in power and greatness to the grandeur of a universal goal, but it will be within the reach of your vision.

Lay not throe head in the dust of earth, for, the armies of the Shadow shall trample thee under foot. Go forward with faith, and lo ! the serried ranks of the Hosts of Light shall encompass you, and together ye shall win in the battle of the ages. The Christ shall lead you, He who holdeth the hearts of men in His keeping and will not let them go.

THE PREDOMINATING

Three times in a single quarter-century have we emphatically assured three different bodies brought under our direction by or through the labors of H.P. Blavatsky that ingratitude is not one of the besetting sins of the Initiates. [230]

Three times have we pleaded with the units of those same bodies to stand firm in their allegiance to those individual disciples who were

chosen to direct those bodies, not that any advantage would come to the initiates through the allegiance of those bodies, but because of the perfect futility of any effort to reach and direct them higher degrees if they wavered in allegiance to the lesser degrees and orders established by us and thereby cut off communication between themselves and us. They can no more afford the personal satisfaction of ingratitude than we can.

The apparent ease with which some of these pledged disciples have determined the worthiness or unworthiness of some established link with us is truly remarkable, in view of the fact that notwithstanding all our thousand of centuries of experience to draw upon for data, we could not accurately determine the same questions until the supreme trial of each such individual was over, and when this occurs in any given instance, no question remains, the answer is all too obvious.

The colossal egotism of the self-righteous individual who can presume to designate the cause, the time, and the extent of the failure of some fellow pilgrim to pass some predetermined test is as indefensible as is the characteristic line of offenses according to which he brazenly condemns his fellowman to forfeit his (or her) connection with that Initiate or the Lodge as a whole, when in fact there is but one offense that is irremediable, i.e., treachery.

Truly there would be but little encouragement for those who must weigh and sift the wheat from the chaff or must select the stones for the building of a Temple from among a group of disciples, the majority of whom were limited to such a degree as I have intimated. Were it not for the one here and there among said groups whose fidelity, humility, obedience, and courage, like jewels set **[231]** in a crown, shine out vividly by comparison with the qualities expressed by the former we would be of all men most hopeless (when the memory of the) a tremendous task is set for us (came over us) in those periods in which we are forced to review the varied remnants of our scattered flocks, those periods sometimes referred to as eras of selection, when empty places are to be filled or broken lines are to be reformed.

It takes the great majority of the human race a long time to appreciate the fact that but a very limited number of its units have evolved to the degree where it has become possible for them to determine the exact truth regarding any phase of nature or any act of man.

The last word on any subject is seldom spoken. The basic cause of any action is very seldom determined. Irrefutable evidence is supposed to be furnished when a number of persons are agreed as to what was seen and heard by them at some given time. Yet such evidence would not be sufficient to justify condemnation of a fellow being by an Initiate of the right hand path, for such a one would know that the whole array of testimony might be truthfully refuted and all the premises upon which it was founded safely rejected by some other observer whose eyes and ears were open to higher and lower wave-lengths of light and sound and who, therefore, had been able to catch some word or tone or perceive some less prominent intermediate act between two pronounced acts or scenes which would change the whole character of the evidence.

Countless numbers of people have gone down to disgraceful death or imprisonment perfectly innocent of the crimes for which they were condemned, and the lives of countless others are now being made wretched beyond power of description by similar unjust proceedings. Allowance for such possibilities is seldom made, even in this day when scientific research has openly revealed the [232] fact that the eye and ear of the average man is blind to the color vibrations beyond the violet in the scale of colors, and deaf to corresponding vibrations of the scale of tones, and therefore is unfitted for exact judgment.

A very slight change in the construction of the eye and ear would make a radical difference, and such changes have already occurred in the eyes and ears of those who have passed beyond the degree of life where the average man of today functions the greater part of the time.

If it be granted that the above statements are true, it is evident that nothing will justify a fixed and therefore an inaccurate opinion or decision in any case dependent alone upon the eye and ear when the life or honor of another is at stake, until such time as perfect sight and hearing are attained, and these are dependent upon the evolving of the pineal gland and pituitary bodies.

But bear in mind, I would not have you rush to the other extreme and refuse to act upon a given conclusion in the ordinary affairs of life, for as a general thing such conclusions come within the compass or the range of the sight and hearing now possessed by the average human being.

Knowing the facts in the case, it behooves all students to keep an open mind on all subjects and to acknowledge the necessity for obedience to the behest of those who have evolved the organs by and through which righteous judgment may become possible, in order that they too may come into their birthright of clear sight and hearing.

The present races of the earth are not as yet perfectly human. They still retain many animal characteristics and qualities. When their evolution as perfect human beings is complete they will have become something altogether different from any race of beings that has ever inhabited this planet, and the foul evils springing from ingratitude [233] and unjust judgments will vanish from the earth.

Keep a sharp lookout for the hydra-headed monster ingratitude. Nothing else can so blunt your intuition and your perception of spiritual truth. However lowly the individual who opens your inner eye to the perception of some spiritual reality, cultivate the natural impulse to gratitude and show your gratitude in some perceptible way. You will find that you will be the gainer each time.

THE NEW IMPULSE

When I sent a representative group to Buffalo, N.Y., in the year 1899, at the call of the first progressive convention, I told the collective members of that group that an absolute necessity existed for a conscious vehicle for the transmission of currents of psychic energy on the part of the Masters if other delegates there to be in session were to receive the requisite impulse from the Great White Lodge.

As a result of this direction that conscious vehicle was present. The men and women assembled at that convention who were in a receptive state received the impulse at that time which led to higher lines of endeavor, more intense aspiration, and application to the purposes which were then outlined. That impulse has held the faithful to high ideals through the years that have since passed. Few among the number have known to whom or to what they were indebted. Some of the people then present with others who have more recently come under that impulse are among the most prominent and active workers in the progressive factions of the political parties of today.

The time is close at hand for the formation of the party indicated by us at that time. The formation of such a [234] party may eventually do one of two things. It may either precipitate a civil struggle with consequent privation and suffering as a result of the withholding of capital by those most largely controlling it today, resulting in the closing of industrial centers, which has already been threatened ; or on the other hand, the forcible taking possession of the means of production and supply by the government as the only alternative to national disruption may result.

The purchase of these great industries at this time would be impossible. Fear, selfish interests and wrong judgment would instigate the owners to hold them at such exorbitant prices that they would be unobtainable, and any wide-spread attempt to gain them by wrong means would call out such armed resistance by the government as would cause great loss of life and property.

Metaphorically, the waters have risen so rapidly in the great river of life during the last decade that an overflow is imminent in all fields of life, and it depends upon the wise action of a few public men at this time as to how far that overflow will reach.

It would make but little difference which one of the old parties succeeded in electing a president, so far as any important changes in the policies and conduct of affairs are concerned. Even if the progressive element of either should succeed in seating a candidate, there would be but little immediate benefit, for the controlling forces behind finance and industry hold sufficient power to compel "the bowing of the knee to Baal" in the case of the supporters of the one so raised to power.

It has ever been at the opening of a new cycle that some heroic character, imbued with the selfless spirit of the Christ and with unbreakable courage has stepped out from the masses with a new watchword on his lips, a new banner and shield. His devotion, self-sacrifice and repudiation of former ties has won him the power to awaken the sleeping consciousness of the people and draw many [235] of them to his side to fight for the ideal which dominates him.

In all too many instances people of a different calibre have been drawn to such a leader from mere self-interest, those who were willing to do anything, however despicable, to gain power and position. Under such

circumstances this class of sycophants have finally gained control of the machinery of state and have gradually led the forgetful, indolent or ignorant masses back into the same gulf from which they were on the point of escaping.

This is exactly what will take place again unless the Christ influence can be so strongly aroused in the hearts of the peoples as to open their intuition to the threatening dangers, thereby providing a way of escape by righteous means. It is those same possibilities – nay, probabilities – those same dangers which furnish the gravest menace for the immediate future of this and other nations.

Whatever have been the results of the abuse of the religious instinct to the human races of past ages, they are trivial in comparison to the results of the evils which have fallen upon the people by the killing out of that instinct and the replacing of it by some form of materialism or irreligion, which gave free rein to human passions, thus destroying both soul and body.

A little handful of people gathered in a hotel room in Buffalo during some of the hours of the convention referred to furnished the media for the distribution of some of the most tremendous currents of force ever set free on this planet. The after effects of those forces are seething at white heat through this nation at the present time.

A corresponding body to that which furnished that conscious vehicle in Buffalo could furnish the media for the distribution of still more vigorous and constructive forces at the present time, if it could hold itself to such a [236] degree of loyalty, poise and harmony that it could receive and transmit the necessary currents of force from the Regent of this planet and the Masters of the Great White Lodge. The fact that their great service was temporarily unrecognized by the world would have no weight with such a body of truly unselfish souls. The knowledge that they had been of so much service at a critical period of the world's history would be sufficient.

If this all be true, what of the individual member or members of a group formed for such a high spiritual purpose who, notwithstanding the possession of the knowledge of their great opportunity for working with and for such a body, should devote their time to petty recrimination and

selfish pursuits ? What of those who, for the purpose of piling dollar on dollar, land on land, goods on goods, would refuse to give the necessary aid and means for accomplishing the purpose required ? What of those who would choose the satisfaction of revenge and hatred and would strike with poison-tipped tongues at the hearts of the comrades who were striving under specific direction to build up such a center of operations ?

Is it possible for Templars to realize the unparalleled opportunity before them and at the same time not to realize what would be the inevitable result of failure to take advantage of such opportunity ? Every individual that has ever been gathered into the Temple ranks is facing the gravest crisis he has ever met. It will be of no use for him to cry out, "deceiver, traitor, robber !" in connection with the act of some co-disciple as an excuse for his own apostasy when he faces the tribunal of the White Lodge to answer for his cast-off opportunity, if he fails to see and seize the opportunity now given.

Templars, individually as well as collectively, will answer for their failure to help provide for the Center of the Temple, which is an instrument for the transmission of the energy upon which the welfare of the people is [237] hanging, and to do this as a sacred duty which they have solemnly sworn to perform.

I make no further appeals. The cause, the opportunity, the results have been clearly set before you. The time for decision is close at hand for one and all. The hour of choice is fast waning. Will you all stand together and prove your ability for concerted action when the opportunity is given for spiritual, moral and physical regeneration ?

It is not great numbers that are needed for the transmission of requisite energy so much as it is unselfish devotion, unified action and obedience to direction. One ideal, one purpose and unswerving loyalty to that purpose should dominate the members of such a central group as I refer to. We can do little with "a house divided against itself." The words, "He that is not with me is against me," are peculiarly germane to this purpose and this time. A single discordant note in the symphony of a divine purpose will send a vibration of inharmony out into the world's aura, and if sounded at this time would be caught by all sensitive souls that are awaiting the sounding of the right chords to join in the symphony of human progress, and would turn many from that purpose.

LAW AND PRAYER

Over and over again, in some slightly changed form, some one of you put the same questions to me ; over and over again I make the same reply. Unconsciously to yourselves, you often ask that the governing laws of the universe be changed, in order that some personal idiosyncrasy or desire be gratified. I can tell you of things to come, as I am able to judge by visible signs, as well as by [238] my knowledge of interior law. I can tell you how certain catastrophes might be averted if the humanity of this age would listen and obey, but bear in mind, I cannot change the laws that govern manifesting matter ; I cannot make two and two make five ; I cannot take two pecans from five and leave four, although I might be able to make you believe that I had accomplished this feat, by means of hypnosis or some other ultra-physical power.

One of the greatest difficulties you are experiencing lies in your inability to accept as literally true the statements given out by me and others, regarding the action of universal laws.

The unyielding, unpliant man is invariably the man that is broken on the wheel of the world. The pliant man bends beneath the storm, and the storm either passes over and leaves him untouched or touches him so lightly, in comparison, that his rebound to a normal position is accomplished with but very little difficulty.

The strained, tense condition of the nerves, from which countless thousands of people are now suffering is responsible for much of the evil that falls upon them. The same law that renders relaxation of the body necessary is behind an equal necessity for soul relaxation. The law commonly known as gravitation, and true prayer (aspiration) should be this relaxation of soul.

If the positive energy of intense desire is sent, and the energy is not powerful enough to force accomplishment of the desire, that energy is dissipated, and the body in which it was generated and by which it was sent forth, is broken or beaten down by the reflex action.

While in a perfect state of relaxation, if the soul, from the higher point of renunciation, sends forth a prayer to the infinite – not for some personal favor, but of faith and love for that infinite – the same law which compels

one pole of electricity to respond to the other will compel a response from those infinite Domains, and [239] the response will be in accordance with the real needs of the aspiring soul.

You will frequently find that the surest way of winning a thing is to give up even the desire for that thing.

Thought is one form of energy ; words are another form. Combined, they create a third form, and true prayer is this third form. Generated and sent out from the human heart it can go as far as its inherent power can take it. If the prayer or aspiration is selfish, it meets, on an interior plane, other forms of the same energy, the desires of which are in opposition to it. One neutralizes or destroys the other, and the consequence is, neither reaches those who have power to answer.

The wisdom of the ages is comprised in the words spoken by Jesus : "Not my will, but Thine be done." It is only prayers preceded by that sentence, and winged by unselfish love, that asks only to love, not for love, that Omnipotence can answer.

The highest power is only won by renunciation. Renounce with thy whole heart, love with thy whole heart, work with thy whole heart, and all things in heaven and earth are thine.

A LETTER FROM THE MASTER

My children :

Future months and years will bring to each one of you many hours when, because of the pressure of unassimilated forces now surrounding you, life will seem almost unbearable ; hours in which it will appear that you are in a sense cut off from me ; and whenever such times come, I desire you to bring out this letter and strive to realize that what I now say to you is for all time and eternity. [240]

"I will never leave you,

I will never forsake you"

Unless you felt acutely the pressure of those evolutionary forces which have been set in operation for your ultimate development, it would prove conclusively they were not helping you upward as rapidly as it was possible for you to go. Growth is a corollary with suffering, whether it be growth of body or soul. The mother who simply stands and watches the pain inflicted on her child for its own good, suffers more in reality than does the child, but she may not be able to lessen that suffering for that reason.

No pain is more difficult to bear in silence and with patience than the mental agony of the long weary hours of loneliness which invariably succeed the moments of illumination which come to every true aspirant. The spiritual essence discernible in such moments is, as it were, the flavor of delicious fruit, while the longer periods of loneliness typify the processes of assimilation of the gross material elements of such fruit, its transmutation into the blood and tissue of a corporeal body.

You must also strive to realize that whatever your relationship to me, or your righteous demands upon me, my duty calls for the expenditure of much time and labor in other directions, and neither desire nor feeling are safe guides in the performance of duty.

You are doing your duty to the Lodge as surely in an act of kindness and unselfishness to some needy member of your own family as by the performance of alike act to or for some Temple member.

As the outer work grows, and demands on the time and strength of those at the head of the work become more incessant, there will also come many more opportunities for self-sacrifice to each one of you. You have been placed by Karmic Law in the thick of the fight. It is [241] useless to say you are not fitted for work or sacrifice ; you must *become* fitted for all that will bring you into the heart of things and people. You must occasionally "go up into the mountain to pray," but the greater part of your time and endeavor must be spent, as is that of the Masters, among the multitudes on the lowlands, until the multitude will go with us to the mountain.

Spirituality is not selfish ascetism ; it is selfless unity.

Every time you permit the Disintegrator to convince you that I have deserted you, you cast a serious reflection on my good faith and ability to

perform what I have promised. Unless you can trust me in the shade as well as in the shine, your faith will never supply sufficient fuel to the great engine of love with which you are connected, to enable you to receive and disseminate to Lodge influences.

When you are suffering from mental indigestion or other effects of unassimilated energy, set about doing some kind act for some other human being. This will expel the old dormant force, neutralize all bad effects, and make room for the new energy which is striving to gain admittance and expression.

You often fail to realize the effects of aspiration, and are discouraged at the results of the same. In some moment of exaltation you offer to the Lodge, to God, to the highest you are capable of aspiring to, all you are, all you have, all you hope to be. You do not sufficiently appreciate the fact that the offer has been accepted, and recorded in the "Book of Life," and that there have been at once set in action certain definite agents for your trial and testing ; and it is quite possible that your most intimate friend may be the unconscious vehicle through which they may work. When the results of aspiring thoughts begin to manifest, as noted above, only too often you misanthropically shrink back into your shell, and fail to perceive the causes which lie back of your suffering. [242]

I would have you strive to understand and appreciate the power you awaken in aspiration and prayer, for having awakened it, you cannot control its action. Therefore I say : be careful ! Be sure you are willing and able to endure whatever effects may manifest, as a result of any act of consecration.

MY children, for more than one long seven-year cycle (in the past), I waited for a single expression of hope and encouragement, and expression which never came to me until I had relinquished even the desire for the same.

INTOXICANTS AND NARCOTICS

Before answering this question I wish to particularly enforce upon your mind the fact that the prohibition of intoxicants and narcotics, enforced upon their disciples by the Initiates of the White Lodge, is a vital

necessity ; but the main reason for such prohibitions has not been given to any body of disciples belonging to lesser degrees of the Lodge until now. This is due to the almost inevitable misconstruction placed upon our endorsement of one fact, which might modify the minds of those who seek for license for indulgence and who, in all too many instances in past eras, have believed they found such license in esoteric teaching of one particular kind.

It has always been a mystery to the extremists why so many gifted people of both sexes indulged in narcotics and intoxicants for the purpose of doing their best and highest work ; and said extremists could not reconcile that fact with the well known teachings of prohibition given by the Initiates of the White Lodge and many religious, scientific and ethical teachings on this head. When I tell you that the highest as well as the lowest planes of life [243] are contacted by those addicted to the use of the said narcotics and stimulants and that much of the very highest teachings anent art and religion ever given to the world were received under such stimulation, you must be careful how you reject or erroneously criticize my words.

It is a well-established fact that the pineal gland and pituitary bodies are vehicles for the transmission of the highest spiritual forces. Anything which will stimulate the molecules of those vehicles to a more rapid vibratory action will open an interior plane to the senses, whether the cause is due to high spiritual aspiration and love of humanity or to a strong impulse to escape from the restrictions of matter and the inescapable sorrow and anguish of body and mind from which humanity suffers, that is the thing sought for most diligently by the normal human being. If the answer to prayer, consecration and endeavor does not come as quickly as seems desirable, the naturally sensitive, tightly strung nervous system of the highly developed man or woman is very apt to seek some other method for obtaining his desire. In other instances environment, association, etc. lead people into indulgence, which, unfortunately, temporarily opens the door to some inner plane – in other words, increases the vibratory action of the pineal gland. This increase, in turn, produces certain changes in the organs of sense which lead to grosser forms of sensation.

But be it remembered, the fundamental cause in all instances is the same, i.e., higher – more rapid – vibration of the molecules of the pineal gland and the pituitary bodies. However, the final effects are diametrically

opposite. In the first instance prayer, consecration and good works lead to the normal development of the said bodies and to a vibratory action which may be indefinitely maintained and lead to contact with higher and higher planes of action, until finally the at-one-ment between mind and spirit is realized ; while in the last mentioned instances, [244] the said bodies are not sufficiently developed, physically speaking, to stand the pressure of those more rapid vibrations for any long period of time, and they break down, leaving only the possibility of contacting the lowest planes of being, until death ends the struggle on this plane. It is this condition which is primarily responsible for delirium, for with the breaking down of the physical envelopes of the said gland and bodies, the mysterious nervous organism of the whole body deteriorates and finally incapacitates all the organic structure.

If it were fully understood and accepted that narcotics and stimulants did, in reality, open the higher realms of wisdom and knowledge to the hungry soul, even the knowledge that it was done only temporarily and must inevitably lead to degeneration and decay would not deter the weak minded or vicious man or woman from such indulgence. Consequently, this deep mystery is held as one of the secrets of occultism.

You have doubtless heard or read that in the performance of the mistakenly believed "sacred" mysteries of the past ages, and even in the present age, the use of strong narcotics and stimulants was common. The black magicians of the past ages knew and the present ones know full well what the final results would be to the victims of their avarice and cunning ; but as their purpose was the destruction of the higher attributes in man and the cultivation of the sensuous and lewd, they kept their knowledge from their neophytes and urged them on to all forms of indulgence and sensuality ; until finally nothing was or is left to the White Brotherhood but the destruction of all life on the planet, save the remnants left for the seed of a new race.

Knowing these things, it surely cannot be difficult for you to understand what a high, holy calling it is for any man to block the efforts of the black brotherhood by healing the diseases engendered by such means, before [245] the destruction of those all important vehicles of transmission, the pineal gland and pituitary bodies is complete, and the soul irretrievably lost.

But the so-called prohibition movement of the present era can do naught but palliate the effects of the causes set up in the souls of those whom they would save. In all too many instances, the advocates of this measure only increase the danger, for they arouse the natural spirit of rebellion in man against enforced authority. The will that is stirring to free itself from its bondage to matter rebels against all things which tend to coerce it into farther bondage, whether the nature of the bonds be good or evil ; so they tend to drive the ignorant into greater indulgence just to *prove* their power to defy control by pressure. Such a movement does not go deep enough. It works on the surface, while the disease it tries to conquer is too deep-seated for it to touch and heal, save in such cases as are those where the higher aspirations have been awakened and have stopped the vibratory action in some degree.

The human will has then become subservient to the divine Will, and the real cause of such apparent effects are unknown and unsuspected by the majority of workers in that field. They do not realize that a point of decay in the molecules of the physical forms of the aforementioned bodies must be reached and seared *over* by the action of one of the "sacred fires." This may be done by the fiery elementals confined in some medicinal form, or by a higher grade of elementals subservient alone to the demands of the divine Will, as is the case in those instances where the cure – the searing – is accomplished by the fires of high aspiration, prayer and effort. The mystery involved, the lack of understanding and right teaching and the inability of the masses to correlate the physical with the spiritual and astral aspects and forms of life are responsible to a great degree for man's inability [246] to deal with this very important phase of the problem confronting humanity at this time.

If such a movement became strong enough to carry out its principles by force or by natural control, there would inevitably occur such a reaction as would sweep all accomplished reforms away, and far worse conditions would result than those which now obtain. It takes poor, self-indulgent, violent, unrestful human nature a long, weary time to learn the deep truth that "true growth is slow growth." A bud may open in a night, but it has taken many nights and days for the plant to reach the point of putting forth its bud, and even then the bud may be blasted by any forced action. When it opens naturally, it is due to the inherent desire of the whole plant to catch the fructifying light of the sun that it may bring forth fruit.

Another phase of the same problem is responsible for much of the contradiction and antagonism aroused by any extremist who endeavors to inject his personal experiences into a discussion of this problem. Unfortunately it is a phase which must be ignored to a great degree, for the same reason that renders it inexpedient to discuss some phases of sex, i.e., misunderstanding.

The elements of time, bodily infirmities, genealogical karmic effects, racial tendencies – all these must be taken into consideration, and if so taken, will modify opinions and set up vibrations which will change the effects while they in no wise change the causes.

The same effects may be produced by under-stimulation that are produced by over stimulation, *viz*, molecular disintegration and final death of body, in those cases where genealogical karmic effects are manifesting and racial or family tendencies have been set up which must be worked out before the soul is freed from their first causes. You have doubtless witnessed cases where an entire and sudden change has taken place in an inebriate which neither he nor others can account for in a rational [247] way. This effect is generally the result of the release of full karmic indebtedness, and with the payment of the debt, the searing process referred to has taken place as a result of some action by the higher self. If such a one had been forced into an undesired reform of habit, he would inevitably return to former ways as soon as the temporary restrictions were removed. This is one of the instances where time enters in as a big factor.

In other instances, where not sufficient stimulant was chemically provided to keep the organs of the body in natural action, the proportion required is constantly demanded by those organs and if supplied in a measure, there is no particular desire manifested. Any vibratory change in the molecular construction of the pineal and pituitary bodies is checked, and if the one so using stimulants does not die from other causes before a definite period of his life cycle, there will occur a change which will do away with the need for stimulants.

Then, there are still other instances, I refer to those who have fully developed those bodies of transmission in them beyond need or beyond power of being affected injuriously. They can take a stimulant or leave it alone, as they choose. They generally choose to leave it alone for the sake of others.

If you are able to see the points I have made in their entirety, you will be better able to form unbiased judgment on the whole subject of stimulation. It is the world-old subject of extremes, and extremes in either direction lead to disintegration and death.

HONOR THY FATHER AND MOTHER

The subject of my message to you at this time is so hoary with age and its principles have been so universally conceded that reversion to it by me before a class of [248] students of occultism may appear superfluous ; yet, much to my regret, I find it obligatory upon me to attempt to impress it more forcibly on your minds lest you make the same mistake that is being made by many others who will eventually have some very heavy karmic debts to pay as a result of what is in fact disobedience to a universal law.

"Honor thy Father and Mother that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God hath given thee." In these words or in other terms conveying a like command there may be found in every code of laws given to a race of human beings by the great Group Soul of that race not only the command but the reason for obedience to the command, i.e., "that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God hath given thee."

Not only length of years, but possession of the land occupied by a race of people will ultimately rest upon the honor and respect that has been shown to the aged by the younger generations of that race ; and the same is true in minor degree in the case of a family group. It is not alone to their parents that such honor and respect should be shown by children, but to old age in general. The loss of a country, the loss of a large estate or even the loss of a small home site may easily be the karmic effect of disobedience to the given law, but of far more importance is the loss of opportunities for gaining wisdom and knowledge which have been slowly gathered in pain and sorrow throughout a long life by each one of their progenitors ; lost as a result of their contempt of methods used, or means employed to reach material success.

Not a day passes in which countless tragedies do not occur upon this sad dark star, tragedies bringing death, destruction, wailing and weeping in their train. The majority of such tragedies are ephemeral ; the worst effects may pass in a night, and the morning sun show but small traces of the

night's agony ; but there is one tragedy which [249] falls upon every man and woman who have passed the middle milestone of life, a tragedy which does not pass entirely until the death angel does its perfect work for the individual soul. A silent tragedy, unnoted at the moment by those near at hand who do not perceive the icy hand of fear as it descends upon the heart with the realization that henceforth until released by death the soul must enter upon an era of crucifixion. The soul has no consciousness of time as a factor in its development. While the body has been losing its power of resistance, its strength and virility, the soul has kept on in its course of development and in normal instances the souls of the humanity of the present age have reached a point where only the things that are worth while have any special attraction for them. The body no longer responds to the calls of the soul as eagerly as it was formerly capable of doing ; it demands more service day by day as the years pass, service too often unwillingly or carelessly performed by others, or only given from a sense of duty or pity.

With the coming of neglect and indifference by others the recipient of the same must often face the fact that such trials are the direct result of their own cruel or thoughtless treatment of the aged of a previous generation before the faces of their own children or dependents. The plastic minds of their children have received impressions which will invariably be transmitted in later life. Careless reference to the failing and weaknesses of their elders, patent weariness at the repetition of a story of some past experience, relief at the passing on of some elderly dependent, all these are fitting the mind of the child for a similar course of action in later years.

The younger generations are now looking forward to a regenerated world, a world in which the limitations of the present era will be non-existent, and it will depend entirely upon the middle aged and the old of this era as [250] to how far those expectations will be realized ; for unless the younger generations can be made to gather the fruit of the experiences of their elders they will be caught in the same vise of ignorance and inexperience which has hampered humanitarians in the past.

Every experience which a human soul has passed through may become an open door to safety or happiness for some other soul if the latter has the patience to seek for the key which will unlock that door, and if you of the older generation make no insistence upon the inculcation of

the fundamental laws of development in the minds of your children, the karmic retribution of your neglect or indifference will fall heavily upon you in later years.

You look to me to enlighten you in regard to the more erudite or occult mysteries which you hope will lead to some height you are seeking and are disappointed when I bring you a resume of some world old teaching anent a fundamental law, yet it is upon your familiarity with and obedience to the principles underlying such laws that it is possible for later generations as well as yourselves to receive much benefit from the higher teachings, for the reason that you will have increased the vibrations of the brain centers requisite for use to a degree that would make possible the practical use of knowledge so gained. Disappointment in regard to desired advance in the development of the power to use the finer forces of nature has been due to your neglect of those same fundamentals in the past ; for instance, the very word obedience invokes revolt in the minds of those who have absorbed the spirit of rebellion against authority now running riot in the world, and until that spirit has been crushed by the final effects of disobedience in the life of a disciple of the Mysteries, he will not obey those laws upon which rests the possibility of developing the brain centers of which I have spoken. **[251]**

I can say nothing of more consequence to you than I have now said. In the days that are coming you will have good reason to remember my words. With tender greeting, I am your Father.

GROUP SOULS

As the units of molecular substance which are to unite and form the cells of the physical body are attracted to the embryonic heart center of that which is to become or woman, so which are to form the vehicle of a God, a Sun, as they evolve in the ages to come. These souls, or units, are drawn to the heart center of a Great Soul – it may be to the Regent of a planet, a Great Group Soul – and proceed to form what may be termed a vehicle of expression, a Spiritual Body, which to the senses of man may appear as a star or a sun.

The Laws of Attraction and Cohesion, which attract and cohere all substance into definite forms, naturally draw all souls toward one another.

Their desires, thoughts, and acts are generally on one plane of expression, and it is this one universal truth of attraction and cohesion, misunderstood as it generally is, which has given rise to the modern theory of twin souls. Whether it be a group of men or of women, or of both sexes, or even of one man and one woman, it is all the action of the universe Law of Attraction drawing together the units of a Great Group Soul for a definite purpose. Naturally there must be instances where one man and one woman are conscious of the action of this Law, and as the units of such a group as I have mentioned have reincarnated in that group repeatedly, half-awakened memories of incidents [252] in former lives tend to strengthen the bond between them. But the fact that they are units of one group does not necessitate their incarnation in the same vicinity. They may even be incarnated on different planets, and, in fact, this is more frequently the case than otherwise.

It must be understood that such relationships are not of the senses. There may even be strong antagonisms between the members of one group soul so far as the physical plane is concerned ; and, so far as recognition by one of another of the physical plane is concerned, that is next to impossible, for in such a case the senses of the physical body must be employed, and the physical senses are useless in recognizing interior things.

The negative, or lower, aspect of the Law of Attraction, commonly termed sex attraction, is the power which draws the opposite sexes together ; and the very fact that the relations between the sexes, even in marriage, are so short-lived in countless cases, proves that such relationships are not of the soul and clearly are of the body with its instinct of mating in order to reproduce its kind, exactly as is the case with all lesser forms of animal and plant life.

If men and women would acknowledge this instinctual attraction and relinquish their false ideals of twin souls, there would be some hope of arriving at the truth ; but so long as they consider sex instincts disgraceful, and raise the false ideal of twin souls to an eminence of spirituality, they will not accept the truth when it is presented to them.

Out of many thousands, scarcely any are aware even that they have a soul, or rather that they are souls. Then how can they be expected to

recognize the soul of another and establish physical relations with that soul ?

With the majority of mankind, the fact that someone has told them so or that they have read they have a soul [253] to be lost or saved is all they know, or are expected to know of the individual souls.

To be fully conscious of the individual soul, the incarnating Ego must have developed a higher order of mind than is possessed by the average man, and a correlation must be made between that mind and the vehicle, or form, of the soul in which that mind operates.

As a man beholds and is conscious of this face and form in a mirror, so the lower self of man becomes conscious of his soul as it searches the intricacies of its own nature in concentration and finds reponse to its queries. These reponses bear no semblance to the answers which come as a result of questioning his lower mind, where passion and desire for contact, sex attraction, hold sway, as well as all other qualities which appeal to the senses in any form.

MYSTERY OF LIFE AND DEATH

Nobody seems to understand the mystery of Life and Death. From one standpoint everything is alive. Every cubic inch of space is full of life so that all things alive could be swept aside and the whole plan of life would be repeated.

From another standpoint there is nothing but death. For instance it is a startling statement to say that all humanity is dead, yet it is true from the higher standpoint. If anyone of this humanity were to be plunged into the consciousness of the Trinity of Masters and their associates, they would at once become unconscious. For that consciousness, to the living mortal, is oblivion and oblivion is Death. Therefore Life and Death are the Great Mysteries, the pairs of opposites. Even the Sun comes into life and pours out its radiant energy into its worlds and [254] goes into oblivion, Death ; the same with the planets. The only thing that endures and lasts forever is the principle of things but not things themselves. The seven great principles, or if we want to say it, the 49 great principles are divisions of the Godhead laid down wherein things may come into existence.

The pairs of opposites are also black and white. Black is the negation of all color. White is the radiant reflection of all color. Violet corresponds to the lower astral and is the pattern of the physical which moulds its form in which inhere the skandas of previous births. It is very close to the physical plane. For instance, to particularize according to the spectrum, the color red is the color that brings all form into existence. There could be no form without this color either in philosophy, religion, science or spirit and matter. The color orange gives life through these forms to the prana which they inhale. The color yellow is one of the points of the Trinity and imparts knowledge without intellect. The color green is the color that helps the intellect to develop and in this cycle it is the color of nature. There is a magnetic bridge that connects this color with the next, indigo, which ensouls Manas or the higher mind. Then we have the blue white of Atma which is the synthesis of all colors. These have their correspondences in the universal scheme of Life and Death. The correspondence of colors, forces and qualities has been worked out with every organ and tissue of the physical body and the physical universe. When one is born on this plane they take on a body of life and die on another plane. When anyone dies on this plane they take on a body which is cosmical in its functions and they are nearer the Great White Throne.

So to know the real do not think you have a soul but the soul has you. This goes on until evolution brings you the great release into an ineffable and universal consciousness when you will know all truths without the aid [255] of books or teachers. This is the Great Mystery and difficult to understand until one has attained to the Seamless Robe where Life and Death are as one.

By means of strong search and aspiration and unselfish service the Great Mystery will be revealed to you and you will be identified with the All and the one Great Reality.

GOD SPAKE

God spake ! but not in words which mortal man may use to clothe his thoughts.

Through all the firmament, expressed in living, burning, quivering Light, white with a whiteness never seen by fleshly eye, so came the speech of God.

Scorched to blackened balls would be the human eye if it but opened on that Light, that power unparalleled which sees in tortuous waves the deeps where darkness lies, inert, devoid of life and motive power.

"Let there be light !" Thus ran the thought of God and with a blast as from a mighty trumpet, waking earths and seas and skies from age-long sleep, the darkness parted as by lightning flash. Then came forth the awakened Eons of the Past – the Angels of the Flames – to do his bidding.

He who stands straight and still within the radius of that splendor so clothes his soul with life immortal.

Yet knowing that which was to come, God the Omnipotent, breathed the breath of sentient life into each one of all the multitude of human souls born of that Light, which rose e'en to the Throne of Power Invincible. Overwhelmed by pride of being rose those souls and, facing God, now dared their Maker ever to take back the life so given. "We are as Thou," said they, "made of thy [256] substance, and nothing less than Thou, and this thy Throne can bound our wishes and our will."

Then spake their God : "In thy pride, thy daring, thou, even thou, the least of these thy brethren, dost flaunt me to my face, and now I say to thee, Thou, even thou, shalt make my words come true. Through all the suns and stars which thou shalt build of this my garment whence thou camest, thou shalt wander, more alone than any other creature, and thou shalt fling upon this sea of life, within a form, until each soul of all this host shall reach my height of being by means of self-effacement. Thou shalt never see my face again until thou comest, sore abased by thine own handiwork, back to my feet."

As is rolled scroll, so rolled a wave of darkness 'twixt the sea of souls and the face of God, and in the twilight lit by motion of the Angels' wings, long they brooded o'er the words of God.

Wisdom came unto their place and said : "take me to thine heart and I will lead thee back, even to the portal of thy Father's house ; but thou, and thou alone must force the inner door if ever thou wouldst reach thy goal."

Then fell the veil of ignorance twixt Mind immortal and its shadow image, and man, the Pilgrim, started on his quest.

RECORD OF LIFE

Day by day the years slip by, bearing the records of all conscious lives into the eternities and indelibly imprinting those records upon the ever widening screen of futurity. This is no trivial matter to humanity as a whole. Still less is it trivial to you, to whom much has been given and, therefore, from whom the law of equilibrium will require much in return.

[257]

If but the memory of a single act remains out of a countless number of acts – a single picture you have limned and hung in your individual picture gallery during the yearly cycle now passing-if a single act stands out preeminently in your consciousness, that act should furnish you with a key to your life's puzzle, and answer to the questions I now ask you to put fairly and squarely before your own higher selves.

Have you made any appreciable growth in character building during this past year ? Have you taken an upward or a downward step on the hill of attainment you started to climb the moment of your acceptance as a disciple of the initiates of the Great White Lodge ?

These are questions you must answer, a puzzle you must solve by means of the key I give you. The desire, determination, and motive of the act which created the aforementioned picture, the method and means of accomplishment, and the uses to which you have put or are putting the completed picture are all parts of the puzzle which you must put together if you would answer my questions aright, and they are most serious

questions to all of your number who have taken upon themselves the quest of the Holy Grail – the liberation of your souls from bondage to matter.

The record of your acts in perfect sequence has been carefully kept by the Lords of Karma who have seen to it that memory shall fix the finished product of the most far-reaching act of every cycle so vividly upon your screen of consciousness that it cannot be forgotten or thrust aside. Therefore they have fixed the most vital, far-reaching act of the year now closing with its effects so far as those effects have culminated, indelibly in your mind.

The final achievement of the desire behind the act, or the failure to achieve such desire, the methods and means used in carrying out the desire, will indicate the measure of the development of each one of the seven [258] vital principles of life within your individual aura, the principles which make for character building, or the measure of failure to develop any one or all of those principles. Therefore, they will indicate the status of growth or of degeneration in the case of any disciple during that yearly cycle, for that one act does not stand alone. It is the sum and substance of all acts which have preceded it in the many lives of the Ego...

We, your Guides and Masters, have done what we could by word and deed during the years that have passed to impress upon your minds the importance of the present age and the present human race and your relationship and responsibility thereto. If you have permitted hatred, jealousy, indifference, indolence, or any of that brood of demons to blind and so incapacitate you for perceiving your real status in your line of life, the status fixed by such acts as those to which I have referred, you will also be unable to even perceive the heights you have missed and which some other may have gained, all unknown to you.

The lower self has a method of self-hypnosis all its own, by means of which it is able to practice a phenomenal degree of self-deception. Overweening self-appreciation burns out every detail of the figure of which it forms a part save such as minister to its vanity or worldly interests. Consequently it deprives itself of the help it might otherwise have gained to reach an altitude far beyond its present imaginings.

What I have once said I say again. Comparatively speaking, it is of no consequence what you were or what you had done before you took your

first pledge to your Higher Self and the Guardians of the Path, but it is of infinite importance to you what you have since done, may do today or next year, for you have been placed by your own desire in the bulwark twixt the conscious evil of the world and the cradle of the spiritual *good – the Light of [259] the World now on its way* here. If the materials of which that bulwark is built are poor and faulty, it will be breached at the first onslaught of the enemy.

Think of this, you Templars, who are luke warm, indifferent, untrustworthy and indolent. Think of this, you Templars, who are one-pointed, steady, faithful, and industrious – you who stand with a lighted torch in one hand and a tool of service in the other. It is of incalculable importance to each of the two mentioned divisions.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

The term "existing conditions," commonly used and generally understood to refer to certain combinations of circumstances established within themselves and bearing particular influence, represents a corresponding state of consciousness worthy of consideration at the present time, and whenever used or arising.

The structural derivation of the words themselves is the key to the meaning, significance, and force contained and implied therein ; action out of that which is set, and is mentioned together. The action, impulse, or motive may be, or originally have been, either good or bad. The fact for consideration is the ensouled, incarnated quality, or qualities, going out of that which is set, and which stand mentioned together and which therefore have strong hold or effect upon the mental-physical planes of consciousness which are fixed, crystallized, in nature.

The first law of occultism or discipleship is the Law of Flexibility, obedience to the Spirit of the Highest, that the Will of the Supreme may be done. It is axiomatic to anyone having but first knowledge of spiritual matters that this cannot be done through existing conditions ; that [260] is, anything which involves habit, attachment, fixity to the personal planes of activity. Spirit most high, the universal principle of life, finds expression, vehicle for itself, in the ever-changing, ever-evolving, transmuting, expanding, growing forces of nature and consciousness.

"For where two or three are gathered together in my Name," the Name of Eternal Youth, "there am I in the midst of them." The present cycle is primarily one of intensive spiritual growth, transformation, change. The light and fire of the Christos, individually and universally, are throwing existing conditions, individually, nationally, organizationally, racially, and otherwise, into relief against the background of its own all embracing, all adaptable, all penetrating, permeating life and substance of life, love and truth, in effort to lift it to a higher and larger plane of life and consciousness. It has been said again and over again, until it would seem all but unlawful and useless to reiterate, that nothing can withstand the might of that power if it endeavors to obstruct its path, stand against it in any way, to any degree whatsoever. That might is increasing daily, hourly, with a force and rapidity practically uncomprehended by man, save here and there a few who have given themselves over to its service and obedience, by yielding themselves to its influence, becoming one with it through renunciation of the existing conditions, the fixed and determined personal opinions or attitudes within themselves. These alone shall stand in the actual, real sense when the Son comes forth in full radiance of High Noon of the day already dawned. Then shall take place the marriage of spirit, matter, and consciousness which shall unite those who have permitted themselves to be caught up into that glory. Then also shall take place the divorce, the separation of friend from friend, man from family, child from parent, neighbor from neighbor, soul from body, mind from soul, according to the degree of resistance that shall come out of the existing conditions of the present, set up against the lawfulness and fulfillment of that marriage, universal, individual and particular.

The supreme protection, guide, and solace to all who would attune the material, personal nature to the Light of Spiritual Will lie within the revered, centuries honored prayer to the "Father which is in secret" and which rewards "openly" ; the seventh principle within the secret chamber of all being ; the unceasing, unifying prayer so applicable today, "Forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us." Forgiveness is the leavening, leveling quality of God, and the Christ comes to enable man to lift himself up through forgiveness to his brother man.

Upon the clear, still lake of spirit, perfect, circular, true in flower-bordered beauty, must man gaze earnestly, faithfully. From that spring may be seen to come into form the double mirror of soul and mind, the figure eight of ensouled intelligence. Tranquil beyond description is

the lake of spirit with flowering border stretching into fields elysian. Equally tranquil must be the double mirror outdrawn from it, if it reflects the true image from within. Not separate from the lake is the eight, the double mirror, but an equation within itself, equal parts of a whole outdrawn from the depth of nature.

From shining soul mirror the Swan of Life emerges, with graceful movement swimming the clear waters, passing through the narrow channel of the eight into the dark but clear green mirror of mind. A second swan, slightly larger, accompanies the first through the channel into the green. They dip their heads, swim, dive, enjoy the bath ; and each time they go under, the waters change from green to blue, one wave upon another, in depth and hue according to the depth of the diving. Little by little more birds appear, smaller, varied in size, until a flock gathers, floating, swimming, intermingling the blue waters with [262] the green until they can no longer be separated, yet each retaining its own integrity in the opalescent blend.

So man must take the lesson from the Bird of Life. He must emerge from the waters of the lake of his own soul into the mental waters of his individuality, dive deep beneath the intellectual waves, transmute the green of self into the blue of selflessness, bring from the depths beneath the findings of true experience, send the wave lengths out to others that they too may find, pool according to the need with all others who may gather around him until the waters become an opalescent.

So shall existing conditions be overcome, transmuted, changed into Christ likeness, the waters of life in which all may lave, the river everlasting which flows from the throne of God in eternal help, healing, usefulness, beauty, and harmony.

SECRETS OF NATURE

Matter, Force, and Consciousness are one. I am unable to give you much information concerning the subject of Numbers at present. You are at liberty, of course, to try to solve them if you can. I neither can nor would prevent you from finding out any of the secrets of Nature, but that would not relieve me from my responsibility. As I have told you, numbers are very sacred and are not given out except under very extraordinary

circumstances. I might, as so many have done, give you a series of numbers for every thing and cover them up with a series of blinds so that you could not possibly work them out ; but I do not consider it right to do so, and for the present I must say that I cannot enlighten you on that subject now. You will have to wait.

On the Dais of the Great Temple all color is represented. Some one color is a little more prominent than [263] another, and that plainly indicates a development along that special line more complete than along other lines. In some cases the correspondences as given in the instructions give the true idea of the lines of development. In others they are wrong. This is one of the subjects that will come up when the instructions are elaborated.

There is one item in one of the late lessons that will help you in the consideration of many things that may come up, i.e., that in the vision of the Creation of a Universe, the first Son of Light, the first Sacrifice swept out from the point of Manifestation as far as the impulse or rate of vibration would carry him, then returned along the same lines to the Center. He had only sacrificed his body to make those points of light. His soul and spirit were where they always were. When he came back to that point of Manifestation there followed a pralaya. And then there were Three that were shot out for another Manifestation. But those Three were that One, and so it was when the Seven swept out. He returned for a pralaya and then went out again under another rate of vibration. The One was Seven at the time. This also applies to the evolution of the whole Universe. There are wheels within wheels. The evolution of a planet was developed under the same laws that evolved the whole Universe. There is an almost perfect correspondence in the life of every atom in manifestation. Every atom has to retrace along the same lines.

The whole action of the Cosmic Forces is not to emphasize any one color but to grow so that all may manifest equally, so that each and every individual entity may grow as the tree grows when perfectly rounded out in every direction, with no one color prominent but all in equal proportion. What is true of each ray is as true of the Cosmos and applies equally.

The personalities are all on lower planes of manifestation when there are many. They are only a higher [264] aggregation of astral bodies – to put it as plainly as possible – on the same principle that aggregations of

atoms make a body. When there are so many personalities, it is simply because the individualities are not powerful enough to assimilate all the force of that entity and it has to be distributed over a large area. By "lower planes" I mean astral as well as physical planes.

When the soul on its return leaves the lower astral it begins to unite with its own special ray as the atoms of each plane go back into universal matter for a time, until they are called forth for another manifestation. Where the soul remains when it leaves the body depends upon how far the personality has become developed. If it has gained much experience and assimilated all it has gained and is ready for a higher step, it will remain in the Upper Astral. The soul that was manifested in two bodies on the lower plane would have but one on its return.

A Group Soul may be represented by a seven-pointed star, seven times seven, or forty-nine. There are other figures that would represent it on its return better than those I have mentioned that I cannot give now. There is one on the Temple Pavement that represents it perfectly, and that you will see some day. The whole is represented in the pyramids of Egypt, particularly in the one called "Great."

The development of all lives is like the progression of geometrical figures, as they are called, though of course such illustrations convey no adequate conception of the truth, for those lines are in reality living entities. Those geometrical figures, so called, are really composed of substance in a state of unfoldment, as is all matter, Force, and Consciousness. Every spiritual being is a line. There is a certain individuality in every atom in manifestation. [265]

FEARFUL AND UNBELIEVING

The fearful and unbelieving, as well as all sycophantic devotees of the Beast of Mammon, have invariably attempted to stop the progress of evolutionary development by building mental images of disaster and failure, or spreading nets of discouragement to entangle the energies directed by true lovers of the human race toward a common goal and a common good.

Nature furnishes to each of her kingdoms a perfect form, and correspondingly perfect principles of government. Only so far as man has observed and followed that form, and embodied those principles in a constitution, has been his measure of success in the creating of a righteous government, whether of Church or State. The outlines of the government of the United States were taken from the aborigines, the "Six Nations" of Indians. Those laws were given to the Indians by Hiawatha, an Agent of the White Lodge. The ancient Peruvians, the Atlanteans, and many other races and nations, were taught and governed by the same laws. These are the laws that govern the bees, the ants, and every other division of insect and animal life that has not deteriorated through contact and association with mankind.

The great rock of offence against which, one after another, individuals, organizations, and nations are hurled, and are either crippled, or broken to pieces, is the selfishness, the heartlessness, of those in authority, whether these be self-constituted teachers, leaders, presidents, or kings. In religion some one or more portions of a world-embracing philosophy is separated from the whole, or is misinterpreted by some seeker for power ; a certain coterie gathers about its expounder or teacher, who isolates them and ignores all philosophy that does not corroborate his exposition, rendering it impossible for others to associate with them because of their evident [266] narrowness, and they themselves become incapable of effort in a larger field, owing to the action of the laws of constriction which immediately come into effect when one or more separate themselves from the mass of humanity in thought and feeling ; and these laws energize a powerful force which bars one's progress, as might a rod of iron on the physical plane. We, as a race, must stand or fall together, for WE ARE ONE. When one individual rises above another in any phase of development, he does so by reason of the inherent good which is manifesting in him ; for evil is negative, and leaves no lasting effect.

The great plan of the Lodge for the development of the human race is so superhumanly grand and perfect in its entirety, as well as in its minutia, that it would be useless to attempt to make it intelligible to the masses of the present age. It is like the foundation setting of a beautiful mosaic, into which a bit is being set here and there, by a Master workman, each stone being cut and fitted to suit each point in the setting, and all emplaced from the under side. Only the Adept and Master – workman is familiar with the

design ; none other can form even the slightest concept of the transcendent glory that will flash from it when the light of the spiritual sun falls on the completed work.

DRAW CLOSER

I greatly wish that I could draw you closer to each other. I have no words to express the pain I feel when I see you drifting away from each other even in the slightest degree. Any dissension that takes place between any two of you means so much more to you than I can possibly express. It does not make any difference that you are now placed in somewhat antagonistic circumstances, [267] one to the other. You have been in the past-and may be in the future – united members of a group – united members of one family, with power sufficient to wield a world. I have told you in the past of your relationship to me ; I have also told you that there is a present limit to my own evolution ; that I must bring you to a certain point before I could go forward ; that of course you do not comprehend, for I am not able to make it clear to you now. But a vital division between any of you may work harm that cannot be remedied in many lives. You have come to a point in your evolutionary career where two ways are open to you, one down, the other up. You cannot go up alone, you must go together if you would succeed, unless any one of you should willfully elect to go down.

If you would be more patient with each other, if you try as hard to see the good in each other as you try to see the faults and failures, you would accomplish much more than you have any idea of. I know you do not do things with the intention and design to hurt each other or the work. You are in a manner victims of the powers we are combating : there is nothing in the world that will give these opposing entities such supreme delight as to put a stone in your way that you may stumble and so hurt yourselves or the work. It is not so much you, on the physical or lower planes, that they aim at as US ; they strike you also in your Spiritual nature and cause a separation between you.

Oh, my children ! I wish for one instant you might be capable of seeing the expressions on those malignant forces turned toward US in glee when they have caused a breach between you that may mean centuries of work for US. I have never been able to make you, or any group under my

care, understand for a moment the truth of what I have told you over and over again : that if we could get 7 people – only 7 of our children to love each other, [268] be patient and bear with each other, and obey US, we could move the world.

REAL OCCULT NEEDS

The letter herewith given was transmitted to the Temple by the Master Hilarion on Jan. 29, 1899. It is as applicable today as when first received, and as the time has come when it may be given a wider publicity for the sake of the good that may come there from, permission has been extended to make it public through the pages of the Artisan. In connection with this letter and referring to those old students (not yet affiliated with the Temple) who had become confused because of the mess that seemed to have been made of things, and for whose help the letter was intended, this great Initiate said : "We hope, in some cases, at least, to arouse them to a sense of duty to themselves as well as to humanity at large, for no one can rise or fall by himself ; every atom belonging to his own aura as well as all others whom Karma has placed in association with him must be influenced thereby, one way or another." The letter is as follows :

"MY CHILDREN :

Many of you have been recently thinking that the general trend of things, Theosophical and Political, has had a tendency to detract from the value of certain truths imparted to you by us ; and also to wonder why directions should not be more explicitly given, though I have repeatedly told you that beyond a certain limited point, the law of individual responsibility and development made it impossible for us to interfere. "It is only fools that rush in where angels fear to tread." But it is permissible to say that after the years of study and direct assistance extended in helping you to assimilate the fruits of such study, many [269] of you are negligent and careless in applying the lessons so learned toward the solution of the problem now confronting you on the outer plane of manifestation. Try to realize that an Initiate is prohibited from giving more than an intimation that any one thing had better be done, and a failure to see and act upon such hints often prevents a disciple from obtaining the very thing he most ardently desires. The existing state of affairs among the different branches of the T. S. activities and the special students we have prepared at great

pains for the Temple movement, is due to the neglect or fear of those who have failed in this respect. The disintegrating Karmic Force now in action within and around the earth, gave an opportunity to the Lodge to break up a decaying body and place the members prepared on the step of the Temple stairs to which evolution and effort had brought them. But through the carelessness, negligence, ignorance and fear of those who should primarily have been leaders in the new movement and have taken the flood at high tide and swept into action all who came under their influences, this has been delayed. Honest seekers, those whom we have watched and guided as far as we might, have been allowed to drift into the wrong currents for want of the one helpful word that would have landed them safely on the shore, and so instead of the solid body of workers under direct supervision that we might have had, the ranks are being broken up into fragments, each working on its own concept of what the Lodge ought to do in its special case, forgetting entirely that without supervision by the Lodge of their cosmic evolution as well as personal development, that only a very limited view was possible to them as regards either their own attainment or real occult *needs*.

It will be useless to say : "I did not know, and was not sure that this or that was the right thing to do," the fact remains that they should have known. They have [270] been prepared and if they had kept in mind the words of former leaders and watched with unselfish eyes the events transpiring in the world, they would have known that the time was ripe and recognized the ring of truth in the messages sent to them. It is useless to attempt to throw off responsibility and disclaim the given directions, or to think that the action of one will not make much difference, for that is untrue, and those who have studied forces know that if two men could have saved Sodom the dozens prepared might now have had every condition ready for the manifestation, which by or through their unfaithfulness had been hindered, for they have put a great force of instability into action that we now have to combat, with other inimical forces. Now believe me, I do not say this in any desire to cause irritation, but simply to try to arouse those pledged to the service of the Lodge, who would be deeply grieved at a charge of faithlessness to a sense of their duty.

The one great need of the hour is the awakening of the spirit of intuition and understanding. When one desires the truth above all things, even above their preconceived opinions of the duty of the Lodge to

humanity, and are willing to investigate unselfishly every fact that comes to them, of Nature or of man, they will invariably feel the soul within stirring, and some bright day will come face to face with truth, and find that conscious contact has brought Love, Peace and Wisdom."

SONS OF LIGHT

"Ye may become Sons of Light. "

These words uttered by Jesus are of infinite importance, containing as they do a promise of infinite possibilities for man.

The mystery of Light and the mystery of Life are one. **[271]**

Modern science accepts the undulatory theory of light, which depends on the existence of a hypothetical ether assumed to be a kind of imponderable matter, infinitely elastic and of extreme tenuity, so that it not only occupies the space between bodies, celestial and others, but also enters into them and performs its functions of undulation within and between their particles.

The luminousness of a body is assumed to be due to a rapid vibratory motion of the molecules of this cosmic or luminiferous ether, propagated in the form of waves.

The Light of the Central Sun is broken into innumerable rays as it traverses the great Prism of Being.

Cosmic Life is broken into innumerable apparently separate entities as it emerges from the One and passes down the stairway of the Seven Worlds.

Life has been defined as a collection of phenomena which succeed each other during a limited time in an organized body.

This definition is, however, equally applicable to the changes which go on after death.

Science analyses, dissects and vivisects, yet is unable to tell what life is. The *vis viva*, if a force it be, eludes both the retort and the scalpel and all the ingenious appliances invented to wrest from Nature her great secret.

This was a secret well known to the alchemists of old.

The problem is to create a bit of protoplasm endowed with life and some volition of its own, and with power to reproduce itself.

The white of an egg is nearly pure protoplasm and chemically is made up of oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen and carbon in certain proportions. Artificial protoplasm has been made out of albuminous substances and oils, and the product has had a movement of its own simulating life. But the movement was due to chemical causes. Viewed under the microscope, the material appeared [272] even to have the same structure as protoplasm-but it had no life of its own and no reproductive principle.

One of the simplest known forms of life, which may be found in any stagnant pool of water, is represented by the ameba, a microscopic entity made up of a single cell containing in the middle of its jelly-like mass, a tiny nucleus thought to comprise the elements of reproduction and heredity in the creature. This one cell performs all those functions which in higher organisms require the cooperation of many specialized cells to carry on. The ameba eats : It flows around a particle of food, digests and assimilates what it can of it and casts the residue out of its mass – the single cell is the whole digestive tract. The ameba is susceptible to irritating influences, indicating that the one cell also acts for and is the entire nervous system. The ameba reproduces its kind – the one cell thus also embodying the centers of reproduction.

In the higher and more complex forms of life, the cells are specialized as to function and have consequently lost the power of performing many parts possible to a uni-cellular organism like the ameba. In a multi-cellular being we might say that the cells have given up their synthetic function, for the sake as it were, of making a specialty of some one function – and so doing that with greater power as is required in the higher forms of life. Hence, in these higher forms we find cells specialized into groups ; as nerve, muscle, bone cells, etc., each group doing but a part of the work required by the whole, whereas in the uni-cellular creature the one cell must do it all. Sometimes, in these groups of specialized cells of our

bodies, serious diseases may be induced through an effort made by some cells to perform functions not belonging to the group to which they are allied. This is evidently due to latent memory or tendency in that cell becoming active. [273]

A plant is able to take carbonic acid, water and nitrogenous salts and convert them into protoplasm. Man cannot do this but he can eat the plant and convert its protoplasm, into animal protoplasm. When after a while the man or animal dies, its body breaks up into carbonic acid, water, and nitrogenous salts. These are again taken up by the plants and transmuted into fresh protoplasm. Thus is the organic world perpetuated.

Physical science may some day be able to originate, in the laboratory, chemically pure protoplasm-but it will never be able to construct a living cell until it takes into account the creative forces of nature and their correspondences in the nature of man-and has gained the will and knowledge to be able to intelligently direct the elemental lives that are these forces. Then he may be able to endow his laboratory protoplasm with a spark of his own life and will. When chemistry is able to imitate the laws of natural growth and transmutations of elements taking place so incessantly in all organic bodies, and begins dealing with the soul or inner forces of matter, that science will be known as alchemy, which in the past has shown that all the forces of nature are actually or potentially represented in man.

There is but One Universal Substance, which, thrown into innumerable states and conditions, by varying rates of vibration imparted to it, brings into manifestation all the diverse elements known. This One Substance is sometimes referred to as the Waters of the Great Deep over which God-the Spirit of life broods-imparts vibrations, until portions of the One differentiate from the mass through heightened vibrations-and the potential becomes actual.

Swirling masses of water as' seen in pool or stream, is differentiated from the surrounding water by the energy imparted to it. It has a motion of its own and in a sense is a definite entity, of the same essential nature, [274] existing in, yet apart from, the water around it. We might consider the rotating swirling mass as a cell homogeneous in material, and ensouled by the energy that called it into being and differentiated it from the surrounding mass of its own kind. To the denizens in the circumambient

water, the swirling mass would be a phenomena – a something having properties and effects peculiarly its own. Intensify the original motion imparted, to a very high degree, and the water denizen would soon think that the swirling mass was totally dissimilar in nature to the material around it – as the human, for example, regards a cloud, tree, rock or other object.

The natural corollary to the above is, that all that is – organic and inorganic-constellations, solar systems, suns, planets, man, animal, ameba, or molecule, are but differentiated vortices in the homogeneous substance of the Ocean of Life – or Light – the "Reservoir of all substance, all matter, in a state of atomic separation *sound* being the energy or cohesive power that holds any individualized form of that substance in manifestation for any special period of time." In the phenomenal world these forms possess different properties, but in their real inner nature are – One.

In the oneness of that Nature is the common likeness, quality or light of the whole. This *Light is the Christos – the cause of all light, mental, physical or spiritual – which is discerned and realized when we cease to identify our consciousness with outer properties and effects of things. We may then realize our life – brotherhood – in all and truly become "Sons of Light."*

"He that saith he is in the Light and hateth his brother, is in the darkness, even until now." – John, 1 : 9 [275]

THE TETRAD

Ques. Please explain the Symbolism of the Tetrad.

The Tetrad is the first regular solid of the five existing ones, or the Six, counting the Sphere also. It is geometrically a regular pyramid with four comers, four faces which are equilateral triangles, and six edges. If you cut six equal sticks a few inches long, you can easily fix them together so as to form this pyramid. This is the best way of studying the nature of the Tetrad.

The Tetrad is an old occult symbol and was held very high in all times, especially in the Hermetic and Pythagorean traditions, as the most perfect expression of Number Four or "Three in One" – the perfect Square.

Four is a perfect number in a way, and contains the Decad or the Ten, for the sum of 1, 2, 3, 4 = 10, which algebraic expression is the foundation of the Secret Cycles in Astronomy. The following verse of Pythagoras expresses well the meaning of the Tetrad :

"The *Monad* is the sacred source of Number ; It is from It that it emanates and holds the virtues Which burn in the *Tetrad*, Universal Mother, Which produces all things, and embraces within her bosom, The immortal *Decad* honored everywhere."

The symbolism of Number Four is so large a subject that it would require more space than can be given here. Enough to say that the Cross, the Square and the Tetrad, as expressions of Number Four, are closely connected. Hold the Tetrad, made out of six slim sticks in a certain position, and the six lines will form a figure which is the Square with its two diagonals, the Cross. The center of the Tetrad or the Fifth point, represents the Fifth element, the quintessence, governing the Four lower : Fire, Air, Water and Earth. [276]

The four seasons ; the four ages ; the four weeks in a true month ; the four directions, North, South, East and West ; the four divisions of the day, morning, noon, evening, midnight, and so on, are all correspondences in space, to the four comers of a Tetrad or in the plane to the four comers of the Square or the Cross.

The polar nature of comers is best understood in the four words, Father, Mother, Sister, Brother.

The sacredness of the Tetrad is well expressed in the Oath which Pythagoras' Disciples had to take and which was as follows :

"I swear by Him who graved within our hearts The sacred Tetrad, Symbol immense and pure, Source of Nature, and model of the Gods."

THE LETTER BOX

Ques. Is the Christos the divine whole in man ?

Truly the "Christos is the Divine whole in man." Atma, Buddhi, Manas has been called the "Divine Triad." Atma, the Synthesis of all, containing within Itself all that is to be in manifestation – through the Mother, the Buddhi principle, comes to manifestation as Manas the Son. The word Buddhi signifies the discriminative principle. Manas, signifies the thinker, the principle of classifying and arranging. This thinker can look both ways ; into the plane of Soul, gathering, classifying and arranging truth, and also into the plane of appearances, of the reflection of the Real Soul plane ; and it has also the power of classifying and arranging from that plane of shadows. What is called natural science is of that realm of reflection, of shadows, and human beings are now almost lost in the mist and the shadow ; seeing, as did Plato's "Cave dwellers" only the shadows on the wall of materiality, mistaking them for the Reality ; which Reality is Harmony, and not discord. [277]

Birth on the physical plane is but a symbol. Man is not born until The Christos manifests Himself through Him consciously as Son of God, one with all manifestation of the One Life. While he believes himself to be something apart from his Brothers, and from All Life, he is still in gestation and unborn as far as conscious, individualized immortality is concerned. Through the principle of Buddhi or discrimination, Mana returns to Atma in conscious oneness.

Ques. When an electric current passes through a conductor, does it pass through the surface of the conductor, or does it penetrate the conductor ?

According to modern science, a constant electric current will penetrate the whole conductor, but an alternating current will form a kind of "skin" on the surface. This "skin" is thinner, the more rapid the alternations are. You can look at this from another point of view. If the electricity itself is a rapid movement of etheric atoms, just as physical substance consists of molecules vibrating at a lower rate, this motion will stir up synchronal vibrations in the case of a constant or slowly alternating current, and this synchronism will show itself as "heat" but will gradually grow less, the more rapid the vibrations.

Ques. How does the anesthetic act ?

There are many kinds of anesthetics. Some in the form of solutions of varying degrees of strength are applied directly to the tissues of the body when it is desired to produce a condition of local anesthesia. Solutions of cocaine, etc., are much used for these purposes and produce the desired results by temporarily paralyzing the sensory nerve fibrils of a particular part or tissue involved. Sensory impulses to the inner sensorium of the brain and consequently to the feet or astral self are thus inhibited for the time being and painful impressions are no longer perceptible. A condition of general anesthesia is somewhat different. Ether and chloroform are used [278] most generally to produce this condition. The vapors of these are inhaled, absorbed by the blood stream through the medium of the lungs, and so carried to every part of the body, contacting every nerve center of the system. Chloroform is made by the action of chlorine on alcohol ; ether is made by the action of sulphuric acid on alcohol. In chemical terms, ether is hydrate of ethyl ; ethyl is the base chemical radical of alcohol. This radical plays an important part of the economy of the universe, for it is the preservative *tatwa* or principle of nature ; and but for it nothing organic or inorganic could preserve its form for any length of time. It is also the seventh or highest division of matter, and stands next below astral substance. It may be said to be the doorway that connects the physical and astral planes.

When an excess of this force is poured into the body by means of ether or chloroform, the body is for the time being, so to speak, *astralized* ; that is, the body consciousness is transferred to the astral plane and held there, and for the time being the astral body is no longer in contact with the physical centers and is consequently not able to sense vibrations of the physical body. In the delirium tremens of the drunkard, the consciousness is transferred to the astral plane in about the same way, by the action of alcohol. A low astral sub-plane is usually contacted, however, by the drunkard where only disagreeable and horrible forms of life exist. The drunkard, in some cases, may see *symbolic* representations of degraded conditions existing in his own auric body.

The astral body is the child of the physical, and is connected with it by a grade of substance exactly analogous to the umbilical cord that connects mother and child, and through which the vital force that nourishes the body must flow. The astral body, therefore-the vehicle for the vital force –

cannot go far from the physical. It may "go out" of the physical a short distance, or rather

the physical may get out of it for a time. With the Kama Rupa it is the same. This latter is the "body of desires," and is a definite entity on its way to higher states, as are all entities. The physical is also in a sense the child of the desire body. The astral and Karma Rupic bodies are intimately connected and neither can go very far from the physical vehicle until the death of the latter, which in fact, means the separation of the two former from the latter.

GOD'S GUESTS

"We are God's guests in the Temple of the Infinite."

Men are brothers and not wild beasts, the Masters teach. Common courtesy to the Host who has bidden us to the great feast of conscious life – to partake of His substance and drink of His life – should make us gentle, forbearing and brotherly one toward the other, were there no more potent reasons for so acting.

Molecule, man and angel have their respective limitations from an outer standpoint. In their inner life or essence however, infinite potentialities reside – they *are* in fact one with the infinite. A dim consciousness of this truth filters into and becomes identified with the lower minds of most men. It is this consciousness that often impels the brain mind to try to grasp the infinite-which it cannot do. In other cases, when the mind is not sufficiently mobile and elastic it is the cause of egotism, intolerant criticism and insistence that a truth must be looked at from some one particular standpoint – and no other – that any other would be wrong. In these cases the personal consciousness becomes absorbed by some one mental color and glows with an exaggerated largeness for being permeated by the few straggling rays of cosmic consciousness above alluded to. Under such circumstances, the mind is identified with but one color of the rainbow – one aspect of any truth, and vigorously **[280]** combats the idea that other colors exist. Bigotry, intolerance, unbrotherliness, manifest as a result of this mental inability to live in more than one ray of life.

"With the close of the last cycle and the beginning of a new one, many of the Masters who have been working with all the power of the Lodge back of them, to send out once more into the world, the long forgotten and neglected truths concerning Man, his advent and destiny, which can only be satisfactorily accomplished during the last quarter of each century, will return to their well hidden retreats. During the first quarter of the present century, these truths will become living factors in the lives of man and nations, therefore preparing mankind for the advent of a new Avatar."

More truth and force has been poured out during the last quarter of a century than humanity can possibly assimilate during the next quarter. The higher Masters will withdraw to more inner spheres of planes, for seventy-five years, when they will again emerge and pour their spiritual force and love into the aura or atma-sphere of the earth, raising its vibrations thereby.

Some of the Masters having special work, must remain with the world until that work be accomplished in accordance with karmic and evolutionary law. When they go in, they must take with them, those belonging to them – those who are a part of their vital essence. It is *night-time* with Masters when they are working with outer realms of matter.

With the advent of the new cycle, a great Entity or form of evolutionary energy that works with each planet of the system in turn, has entered the orbit of the earth. This Form belongs to the Green Ray and comes for the purpose of rating the lower manas or mind in mankind to a higher rate vibration so that it may be able to accept and realize the occult truths which have been so generously poured out upon it during the last century. It is said [281] that, "the great entitized powers of the last century, in conjunction with that of the century now begun, has done and will do more to advance all grades of matter, as well as to produce more race changes in the evolution of humanity, than has been possible in the last 500,000 years, owing to the increase of vibrating action."

No discovery of the nineteenth century has had a great effect in harmonizing the scientific and religious views on earth's creation than that of the Living Crystal by Von Schron. This discovery furnishes the missing

link between the animal and vegetable kingdoms. The German savant clearly proves what no one will have any difficulty in believing that the force at work in crystallization, as in the feathers of the birds or the flowers of the field, is the force of Life. Living crystals are formed by all bacilli, the first observed however, having been the living double pyramids of the bacillus of Asiatic cholera.

The process as seen under the microscope is thus described : In the beginning the field is clear liquid. Then there occurs that cloudy, slowly thickening phenomenon, in flower leaf patterns, which we call "ice flowers." Then a right angle appears, followed by another diagonally opposite. Then is before the eyes. This is a cube of living albuminous matter, colorless, structureless and perfectly homogeneous. The moment it is born, it starts of its own accord to become a mineral crystal as rapidly as possible. As it alters to mineral matter, granular, molecular and atomic changes occur. Two kinds of wave motion begin. One is longitudinal the other is spiral. The longitudinal waves seem to be seizing upon one kind of matter and carrying it out of the crystal, leaving what we call "mineral. The two movements seem to shape the crystal." The significance of all this is apparent when we bear in mind the fact, that the earth with its mountains, rocks, etc., is almost entirely composed of crystals. [282]

Bacilli, germs and microbes are but differentiated forms of astral matter energized by prana or life. Dr. Von Schron is quoted as saying : "My researches into the primary origin of crystals, into their vital and later mineral states, have convinced me that there is only one force acting upon matter in all its aspects, the force which we call Life. I have been compelled to believe, from the way in which the life force shapes the crystal, and from all the attendant phenomena, that all other forces, heat, light, electricity, cohesion, are but different manifestations of Life force."

This is one of the fundamental truths of occult philosophy familiar to students of occultism for ages past. Modern science will confirm many other occult truths.

THE LETTER BOX

(Ques.) "Can the amount of carbonic acid in the air influence the temperature of the air to a great degree, and can you explain the ice period of the earth through the fact that a great change in the quantity of carbonic acid gas in the atmosphere has occurred. "

The rays of energy coming from the sun are neither hot nor cold until they strike in space some sphere of matter, as the earth, or atmosphere of the same, when these rays *cause* heat by the magnetic and electrical interaction that results. The earth-sphere would be the negative pole to the sun-sphere. This interaction between the earth and the sun would be greatly modified by the addition or subtraction of any gas to the atmosphere surrounding either of these bodies, just as the addition or subtraction of a chemical fluid to a battery would modify the action of the battery according to the nature of the fluid and chemical reactions induced. Outside of the atmosphere of the earth, what we might call the physical [283] body of the sun would simply look something like a black hole in the sky it is a sphere of tremendous energy, of course, or a vortex of forces inconceivably high in vibration.

Ques. "On what plane are Monads of the 7th Race now being born ?"

The Monads of the 7th Race are now individualized centers of consciousness on the Higher Astral plane. The highest point of the Higher Astral is where soul-birth takes place. On the real soul-plane there are no births. Soul is Universal. When the hour strikes the Monads now on the Higher Astral will be born into the lower astral and then onto the physical plane. We are told that the Higher Astral is the plane wisdom and therefore order.

(Ques.) Are atoms and molecules in a homogeneous body grouped in the same way all through the body ?"

If we are discriminating enough to discover them, we may find in nature a practical living illustration of every truth that we desire to know. So in this question : if you could *see* the atoms and molecules composing a piece of iron you could see the answer to the question. But you cannot see the atoms or molecules of the iron because you have not yet developed

sensitive enough organs of sight ; but if you will remember that the universe is built on the laws of number and proportion and harmony, you may see the answer to the heavens if you take a *large* enough view of life. The universe as a whole is a "homogeneous" body and the "atoms" composing it are the suns ; and the "molecules" composing it – a lower rate of vibration of substance – are the planets, asteroids, etc. The analogy is exact as the same laws govern the infinitely little as well as infinitely great. So simply look at the groupings of the suns and stars in space and you will [284] have the answer to your question. As above so below, as within, so without. The atom is on a higher plane – is in a higher rate of vibration than the molecule. The molecule is simply more material. *Matter is* but arrested motion and if the mass motion of any substance could be made to vibrate sufficiently high it would go back to motion again and the substance as such would disappear and would become force or pure motion.

A CITY

A City is a plexus of connected lives – a sphere of energy where are generated and energized currents of force that affect the world for weal or woe according as the desires and will of man vivify or pollute the streams of pure life continually pouring from inner spheres.

A hive of bees is a nature-symbol of a perfect government, either municipal or national. Animated by a common interest, a common purpose and ideal, the sociological life of the bee furnishes a marvellous object lesson of a working model of perfect government where the life of each is devoted to all and all is for each. This is true brotherhood.

No City could exist on outer planes did it not possess an inner and soul life distinctively its own. This inner life seeking outer expression creates communities of common interest – builds cities on the surface of the earth, objectivizes stars and planets in space, and utters in the symbol-language of Nature, the daisy growing on the mountain side.

Space is filled with myriad stars and planets not yet visible to the human eye because these stellar lives are not yet incarnated in mortal vestments, have not yet brought together for outer expression the matter belonging to them. When sufficient strength is gained, the planetary soul

draws from out the cosmic matrix of world building material, from the great asteroid and cometary belts – the cemetery of dead, disintegrated worlds, the birthplace of new ones – the matter that belongs to it by hierarchial and karmic right. This collects first as a film around the incarnating planet and as denser matter is attracted, it is born on the fields of space as a visible orb. A member is thus added to some cosmic family or solar system.

A city is born correspondingly. Common purposes and interests – potential inner forces, draw its lives, inhabitants together – material conditions are attracted or made and the city – a definite entity is evolved.

Affinitative or karmic ties formed in prior lives – iron bonds forged by love and hate, bring men and women together age after age, life after life, until the forces generated are equilibrated and the lives attuned to cosmic purposes and natural laws. In the Laboratory of Life – in the melting pot of time, and cause and effect, the great Alchemist – Nature, transmutes the human weaknesses of one age into the strength of another, mere desire to do, into power to accomplish. The aspirations of one life draw by irresistible attraction from out the universal storehouse, the soul of form, and clothed with living energy, aspirations become forces in our next lifecycle.

As with the individual, so with nations and races. The aspiration for the ideal in city or national life must sometime eventuate into an embodied force that will compel crystallization of right outer conditions.

The City of the New Jerusalem, the city that "lieth four square," that has or will have a point of contact or life on the four planes of the cosmos, is an existent fact in the inner spheres. As an ideal to be sometime actualized, it has been held as an image in the mind of the Great Lodge – the Logos, for ages. St. John describes it in Revelation [286] and saw it descending. It is a pattern in the heavens and every heart-thought and fervent aspiration toward it on the part of mortal man has drawn it nearer to him. The Masters work in accordance with natural law, and before that city with all the glory of its social and industrial possibilities can arise on the outer plane, it must first be built in the hearts of humanity and the plans held in the mind, "thus creating a matrix which will be naturally drawn into the greater one of the Lodge and a connecting link formed for future operations."

Biblical prophecy is being rapidly fulfilled. The Beast material power of gold – will be driven to his lair, and the woman – the soul – clothed with the sun or spirit, and with the moon or forces of matter under her feet or dominion, will reign on earth as in Heaven. And then shall be fulfilled an earlier prophecy that the woman's "seed shall bruise the Serpent's head."

Whether or not America is the cradle of the human race, much food for thought is furnished by the colossal ruins of ancient cities discovered in Central America and New Mexico, and which according to some authorities, must have flourished at a time antedating the oldest Egyptian cities known. The character of the ruins of once mammoth buildings – larger than any sky-scraper of the present day – found in some of these nameless cities, indicate that a high order of social and industrial life must have obtained with the inhabitants.

The physical forms of the dwellers in these ancient cities have long ago returned to the dust and other elements, but their individualities or souls, clothed in modern garb are still working and building toward ideal outer conditions of order and harmony, ever impelled by the unerring instinct of the Christ-spark within.

The more a unity of selfless interest is observed by a multitude of souls living together under natural conditions in a rightly governed municipality, the more is the [287] progress of each and all enhanced. To this end social evolution is tending, building more and more perfectly on the ashes of past failures.

Unity in diversity is the law of Nature, and this-as the surveyor's report puts it "brings us back to the place of beginning," namely, that a city is a plexus or aggregation of lives – precipitated into the present by causes generated in the past.

THE LETTER BOX

(Ques.) What is the connection between practical work for humanity and mysticism ?

The tendency of true mysticism is to clearly show the oneness of all being – the solidarity of the human race. In the light of mysticism, an

injury to one is the concern of all. When the student becomes aware of this unity, he hears the call made by his fellow man for help ; fortunate is he who responds and gives of his best, thus affording normal and healthy action to the newly awakened forces within him. Persistently denying legitimate expression of the true desire to help the race results in... "the originally pure impulse being further distorted, until finally the whole nature is turned, twisted and warped, the power to give righteously is lost forever. Grasping, selfish egotism is the result, whose forces, contracting like the twining coils of a cobra, leaves the man a soulless wreck in the outer world, a human being in form, yet having no share in the spiritual heritage of humanity.

(Ques.) What is light as we perceive it on the physical plane ?

We are told that every ray of light is a spiritual entity, clothed with an inner body, which makes it possible to give light on the spiritual plane. It is the physical body of [288] that light which is in manifestation on the outer plane. This body must be raised by the power of evolution to the rank of the spiritual entity that inhabits it. The spiritual light is consciousness and love, and in its essence is Unity. Through a period of manifestation, consciousness is Unity in diversity ; but as had been said, in its reality, in its essence, it is Unity. In the end that great entity becomes pure and absolute light.

(Ques.) Will hypnotism aid in opening the inner senses ?

We can but repeat the warning given to us on this subject. By permitting your will to be dominated by another, you are allowing that other to draw away your soul substance. All that you can receive from any hypnotist is a view of whatever pictures may be in his own mind. Outside of the aura of the hypnotist you will get nothing whatever, no matter how pure the motive may be. As an indivisible atom of the whole, you must go to that whole, not to any individual part of that whole.

LIFES EFFLORESCENCE

Consciousness extends in an unbroken chain from the one center of being to the lowest arc of the circle of manifested life and then returns to the center from which it emerged.

As the blood of a healthy person or animal circulates to all parts of the system, carrying nourishment to each cell, and also relieving each of effete matter, so the great cosmic currents of life, thought and feeling, should circulate freely to all that lives. Any restriction of the action of the blood results in impairment of the health of the part so immediately affected, and the diseased condition [289] of the part extends its influence to the whole body.

The great body politic in which we live and form a part is now in paroxysms of pain. A separation of the thought and sympathy of the intellectual and moneyed aristocracy from the middle and so-called uneducated classes, is the direct cause of this. The currents of true helpfulness are impeded in their action and in many cases well nigh cut off.

The great cosmic tide of Love runs along the lines made by true sympathy – the feeling of true interdependence and solidarity of the whole of nature. Selfishness in all its forms tends to constrict the channels of life, thus obstructing the flow of the vital essence in which all live and move and have their being. In the evolution of humanity, there is a line or point of attainment which divides all into two phases of life : on one side the consciousness inheres in the personal man as being the all-important ; on the other side is that portion of mankind who have awakened to the fact that the personal man is ephemeral, incidental to the real man or soul who is an evolving, persisting entity, "eternal in the heavens," who never had a beginning and to whose life there can be no end. With the growth of the idea of the soul as being the important part comes the perception of the unity of all life – for, as the soul frees herself from the hypnotic effect of matter it naturally gravitates to the upper pole of being and awakes to the consciousness of other beings, brothers more advanced in the scale of evolution, who have passed through all the phases of material life and transcended its limitations. The fundamental law of the life of these Great Ones is more and more developed in action expressive of unity and helpfulness, and it is their province and privilege to assist in the affairs of the humanity now passing through stages and crises of which they are thoroughly informed always consciously directing as far as is possible the [290] evolutionary forces belonging to each particular age or cycle.

One of the principal causes of the general confusion in the lives of man and nations, now so evident, is their inability to receive interior and

superior direction of that life along lines of wisdom, from those competent to give. The normal growth of humanity is by what is known in botany as exfoliation – development from within. "The mysteries no longer rule the world of thought and beauty ; human life is the governing power, not that which lies beyond it." A series of crises in the life of humanity, not far distant, will bring to our aid the man who is prepared for the hour when it shall come. The time of efflorescence is fast approaching-do we not feel the inner struggle which means the ultimate transformation of the world from social chaos to peace, harmony and true growth along the lines of least resistance. The imminence of the soul will then be perceived by all and man will offer each act of his life, as a tribute of joy and thankfulness, on the altar of the universal heart. Then "the forces of Love, Law and Life may flow unobstructed."

May Thy kingdom come, and Thy will be done, on earth as it is by those in the Heavens.

CENTER OF BEING

There must always be the within, and within this the still deeper within. From the Center of Being which is beyond all thought, will, sensation or consciousness, as such terms are commonly understood, to the outermost rim of differentiated existence, there is veil upon veil of substance, each having a different rate of vibration, and each screening some esoteric center of life from the gaze of those whose soul travail has not yet been great enough [291] to open wide the heart understanding to the light within the next deeper center.

These veils seem veils of darkness, but are only dark because incomprehensible. It is not God who has put them there to shut Himself out from man, but it is due to man's limitations that he cannot understand the great mountain of darkness that seems to bar his progress. When he has scaled the height and can look down and understand, he sees that what before seemed darkness is a new thing entirely. The consciousness of a Master would be oblivion for an ordinary man. Personality has no criteria wherewith to measure such vastness, and until personality has passed through the fiercest fires and is able to make the most heroic sacrifices, the wider outlook is impossible. "The seed must die that the plant may live." The personal must die, yield its life utterly, renounce its husks, that the

impersonal, the soul may live and be set – gemmed – a flashing jewel in the Crown of the eternal God-Head.

All manifested life is thrown naturally into degrees corresponding to the seven modifications and sub-modifications of the Great Breath. True esotericism is naturalness and is based upon the accurate knowledge of the degrees of power, forces and principalities into which all life is divided. A Master must be a perfectly natural being, and as far as the world is concerned, he is an esoteric center of activity. An ordinary human being is limited by his ignorance of natural law. The Master is limited by his profound *knowledge* of the Law which he may not transgress, being able to know and to realize the far-reaching effects of such transgression.

Like a great river flowing into the sea is the Master Soul. In him are depths unfathomable to the ordinary mind, and yet so vast his nature that it lacks not the shallows and undulating meadows over which flow, [292] murmuring, the waters of life from which the child may drink and understand.

This Humanity is not born as yet, it is being born. This is why, on the outer planes of life, esoteric bodies come and go. Many students of spiritual philosophy, of Theosophy and members of the esoteric schools connected with the same, are undergoing a severe test at the present time. They see the ship on which they had embarked, guideless, as far as Lodge direction is concerned, and foundering on the rocks. This has embittered many, made others rail at Lodge Agents, while others are taking the wiser course of simply waiting, scanning eagerly the horizon of hope for the beacon light that will guide their steps to the point whence radiates the true Lodge force.

Many cannot see that they are but suffering from an overdose of inverted esotericism which they themselves perhaps have helped to bring about as much as anyone else. They cannot see that they are on the ebb-tide of a reaction, and while reaction is the law until perfect balance be gained in Infinite Love, still, just in proportion as any reaction is deep and far reaching and to that extent, prevents one from going ahead, does it mark out the degree of attainment in heart – knowledge of the truth-seeker.

Esoteric schools and bodies under Lodge direction will be a necessity in the world so long as a partition is allowed by humanity to exist between

head and heart. When this has been burned away by the soul's travail and the Spirit of Love that rules the Great Lodge of Masters may flow in unobstructed currents through the doorway of the heart, then esotericism will be known by another name.

Until that time arrives, Agents of communication between the two great divisions, the Masters, "Those who [293] Know" on the one hand and those who are striving to know and attain on the other, will be necessary.

Such an Agent is one who has advanced by soul evolution to a line which connects and links together these two great divisions of life, and must be one, who among other qualifications has gained a great capacity for suffering, as well as one who knows how to obey. A Lodge Agent in any great work, is also the opening or sensitive point in the great iron wall of selfish desires that surrounds the earth and which shuts out from humanity the light on the other side. Through this opening the necessary forces may be poured for working out the ends desired.

To level all the fences and walls that we have built about us with so much labor, true humility is required, which once won, brings the power to "render perfect service in exact justice," and from this point the true disciple begins to work consciously, not for the Master but *in* Him.

In no uncertain tones has the great message gone forth that the day of the re-creation on a broader field of action of the work inaugurated through H. P. B., is at hand. During the past year, hundreds of earnest souls have felt the ring of truth in those tones and have acted accordingly, it sufficiently indicates that the Masters could and would *not desert us* while such loyalty to them existed. Let those who have ears to hear hearken with hearts unselfishly attuned, and they will not fail to see the signs and hear the sounds which indicate where flow the majestic currents of the Great Lodge of Life and Love. [294]

ONE VOICE

The Great Breath has seven modes of motion.

Worlds are cosmic bubbles on the face of space : God's breath outbreathed in Form.

The Soul is the Singer whose mission it is to voice the Song of Life, and yet – in the last analysis, the Singer and the Song are ONE.

Man is an instrument of seven strings played upon by the forces of life – swept by the hand of Desire, be it high or low. Some strings often fail to vibrate to the Master's touch of Love ; others are not attuned – are too relaxed or taut. Anon, a string snaps and breaks – and so the full symphony of the soul is delayed in its perfect expression in the outer world.

Nature is not confined to any one set of terms in uttering the divine life within. Inner forces and qualities are figured forth by myriad outer forms and movements. And the qualities and inner forces are the finer, more subtle expressions of outer signs and forms.

The tenderest touches of the soul in sympathy or love are like unto sweet clear waters murmuring over meadow lands, caressing mossy banks and glades with gentlest touch of freshening life. The strong deep joys of the heart are like a great river's majestic flow – or as a burst of sunlight flaming through black clouds and turning them to hues of rose and gold. Sorrow, grief, or loneliness is the barrenness of the desert wastes.

The dark and evil qualities in human life have their correspondences in the swamps and morasses of outer nature, where dwell, in slime and mud, the reptile forms and crawling things of night symbols of low cunning, treachery and deceit. Here also are the pitfalls and quick-sands into which fall or sink the many who become lost or entangled in the meshes of the lower self.

High aspiration of soul, as expressed in outer sign [295] by Nature, is the mountain peak outreaching in voiceless prayer, to catch each morn, the first bright rays from the Lord of Light and Life.

As there is but One Force, of which all other forces are modifications, so there is but One Thought, of which all other possible thoughts can be but parts and branches – modifications or differentiations. This is simply expressing, in other terms, the great truth formulated by modern science concerning the conservation of energy and the correlation of all forces.

Start where you will with any thought scientific, ethical or religious – if you but go truly and progressively as from leaf to twig, from twig to branch, from branch to trunk, and do not stop or reason in a circle, you are bound to come to the great central thought of Unity – to the Trunk of the great Tree of Life – to the great fact of the inseparableness of all lives in the One Life or Being. "So many ways lead unto God twere strange if any one should miss the way."

Science, philosophy, religions, politics, sociology, ethics – all are but facets or faces, viewed from a different angle, of one great central truth, and must be considered *interdependently* if we would be true to life and Nature's great evolutionary purposes.

EVOLVING UNIVERSE

"They fought from heaven ; and the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." – Judges, 5 : 20.

The stars are harmonious notes of force struck from life's cosmic scale. Persisting harmony extinguishes discord, or converts discord – which is chaos – into order. "One shall put a thousand to flight," and one ray of true light throws chaos, on whatsoever plane, into many forms of harmony – or true life. **[296]**

The Universe, in all its spheres, is lighted by God's radiant love – which love is light and life ; and the soft lovelight of star lives gently beating on the earth, age upon age, convey currents of wondrous force for helping on the world's evolutionary career.

The interdependence of all worlds, lives and atoms is the law of nature, internal and external. Nothing can be outside of the universe which is one interdependent whole, with action and interaction going on incessantly between all its parts, from molecule to sun ; from the tiniest

infusoria to God – until, in the divine plan, the great Balance is again struck in the Bosom of Infinite Love.

Sisera, referred to in judges, is a type of officialism – the instrument used by selfish power for oppression – the claw of the beast, always red with the blood of the people. If they "fought from heaven," then the forces of truth, order and righteousness were arrayed against all that Sisera, the Captain of the hosts, represented ; and the stars themselves were channels for the forces sent from inner spheres.

It has been well said of the present age, by one who knows, that "the very stars in their courses are gathering their forces for the destruction of this world, unless its people can be purified – can be raised." It may be of interest to consider how the raising of the people can save the planet, or avert catastrophies.

Crises, if not cataclysms, must occur at periodic intervals in the life of man and worlds. The birth and growth of a planet and a human being are governed by the same laws, in correspondence.

The human embryo in utero, prior to birth, passes through all the evolutionary changes that matter has passed through since organic life began on this planet. In other words, matter and force through long use, and, so to speak, training, have become so impressed and adaptable, [297] that the task that took nature hundreds of thousands of years to accomplish by slow, laborious evolutionary steps, with many failures, can now be gone over in a short cycle of eight or nine months.

At different stages in the development of the human embryo, certain marked conditions or crises occur, corresponding to critical stages that obtained eons ago in the evolutionary career of the early root-races of the earth, of which man is the present summation. Thus, at certain stages in its embryonic development, a human being takes on the external resemblance of various types in the lower animal kingdom. Then comes the bisexual state of the root races of occult cosmogony – with the final merging, due to some preponderating quality, into one sex or the other.

The normal and natural development of the embryo into the higher human type, depends on the ability to receive and assimilate, in a natural way, the forces of life furnished to it. Inability to receive and assimilate properly, would result in congenital defects, abnormalities, or even a

monstrosity, if carried far enough. The earth and its people are subject to these same laws of growth and development.

Humanity is not born as yet ; it is being born – gestating in the matrix of matter, molded in the crucible of experience by success and failure ; by pleasure and pain.

The earth as well as the humanity upon it, is an evolving entity. At certain cyclic periods there is a greater than usual outpour of evolutionary forces to the earth from the sun and other high cosmic centers. In the effort of the earth to assimilate and adjust itself to these forces, disturbances, seismic and otherwise, are inevitable. Humanity is affected mentally, morally and physically, as a result of the different vibrations resulting. Thoughts and ideals change and revolutions, wars and epidemics, occur [298] and recur, until a cycle of balance is established.

Many at the present time, in all parts of the earth, are catching reflections on the inner light of the earth, of changes imminent on the surface, and many prophetic warnings are being voiced in consequence.

"Coming events always cast their shadows before," and while many of the prophetic utterances going the rounds of the press, are in many cases wrong interpretations of inner signs, seen or felt by the soul, the fact that so many of these prophecies refer to great catastrophes of a nature general to many countries – leaving out details – is prophetic in itself.

It is the soul that *knows*, and when a similar state of consciousness, or fact of knowledge, is excited in the brain-minds of many people at the same time, it is evidence that on the plane of soul such knowledge is common property, and that the inner self is trying to correlate that knowledge with the outer world. The normal forces of evolution cannot act when the mental, moral and social life of the world is so unnatural and perverted as at the present time ; and it would seem that nothing but terrible calamities to the earth would be able to sweep aside the gnarled forms of vice, hatred and inhumanity that obstruct true progress on all lines – for common misfortune begets equality – a common sympathy with all grades of life.

The impure breath of lust and selfishness has dimmed the splendor of the world-soul-has dethroned the pure red of life's rose-mixed it in the mire of the lower nature, and changed it to forms of slime in the dungeons of

the sense. But not always shall this be, for true hearts the world over are stirring with the holy force of true brotherhood, whose rays alone can lighten the black clouds of selfishness now darkening the world and make them transmuted, glow with and reflect the glory of passion purified – of self-seeking turned to altruism – unselfish service for humanity. [299]

A SINGLE SUN

"As a single sun illumineth the whole world, even so doth the One Spirit illumine every body." – *Bhagavad Gita*.

It is a natural instinct in man to bow to or worship that which he cannot understand. The creator is ever beyond the creature : the spirit and force beyond the form and instrument.

In wind, rain, storm, pestilence, and all nature-phenomena, the savage sees the operations of gods or devils, who must be propitiated by worship and sacrifices.

The Greek and other ancient races, endowed with poetical imagination and soul intuition, personified every force in Nature. When the sky was black with clouds and the lightning flashed and the thunder roared and torrents of rain fell on the earth, the god of heaven was angry. If the tranquil sea became agitated and crested billows rose mountain high, the sea-god was in a furious rage. When the sky glowed with the hues of coming day, Aurora – goddess of the dawn, with rosy fingers was drawing aside the dark veil of night, to allow her brother, the sun-god, to enter upon his brilliant career. In every tree that grew, in every stream that flowed, in the bright beams of the sun and the clear rays of the moon, a divinity dwelt and reigned – and the whole universe lived and breathed, peopled by myriad forms of grace and beauty.

The cold, soulless hand of a modern science reduces the gods and goddesses, giants and Titans of ancient races to the mere level of poetical fancy. The temples of the gods are overthrown. Light, heat, electricity, fire – all the forces of utility, of love and beauty, so far as personification is concerned, lie buried in the tomb of the past.

The modern world bows to the lust of the golden calf and his concomitant attributes – place and power. [300] Religion – the science of life, is a lost science. *Knowledge* of God is now a mere *belief* in God.

Humanity has not evolved as yet to where it can conceive of universal truth, save in the similitude of form-of matter. And so it has been necessary to formulate a personal God with all the attributes of infinity – impersonality. In other words, one of the gods or forces of the ancients has been invested with the powers of all – and this reflects a true concept of the One God of orthodox Christianity. Moderns see and worship the Flame without the rays : the ancients saw the Rays possibly more strongly than the Central Flame that lit them into being. Both views are right.

Huxley wrote, that it was reasonable to think that beings existed in the scale of life, as much advanced beyond man, as man is beyond the evolutionary status of a black beetle. All the great religions and philosophies of the world have taught this truth, and ancient wisdom confirms it fully. Jesus said in effect : even these stones shall be raised to gods. It is literally true that from stone to arch-angel, grade upon grade of life arises – all of which the evolving soul must contact, before it can gain the perfection of divine consciousness – or become one with the "Father in Heaven."

In every age, there have been those who through travail of soul, and selfless work for others ; through the road of pain and sacrifice – of acid and blood – have sounded the depths of hell-and rising to heights of universal love, attained a consciousness of the existence of Great Souls – Masters – Cosmic Sentinels, stationed on the frontiers of life – who, through the ages, have watched over and guided the destinies of man and worlds.

The ineffable glory, majesty and power of one of these master-souls, transcend the power of language to describe. To the average man, a master would seem to be God Himself, and worthy of the soul's most ardent worship. [301] They disclaim all worship for themselves however, and seek to lead the neophyte to a realization of, and union with, the Great Master of All – the Christos, the Son or manifesting WORD of Life, that Nature, with roll of worlds and universal song of growing things, has been spelling into existence, since time began.

The universe is pervaded by God in His invisible form. This is the kingly knowledge and kingly mystery – the mystery of the Divine Form as including all forms ; the mystery of God as personality and impersonality ; of being and nonbeing ; of music – harmony – and the instrument thereof.

The infinite cannot be demonstrated to the finite – to the reason – more than the sun-light to the shadow. To the awakened soul, God is a living life – not less glorious that He veils Himself to outer sense in garb of Universal Form – in Robes of Matter. Does not His Fire of Love flame through the veil burst forth as suns – to light and nourish worlds ? Do not His melodies of light sweep through the stars – translate to the eye the hymn of life and love-sing to the soul the Christly poem of sacrifice and glory infinite ? God works – and Nature, with symphonies of sound unheard by ear, molds life to form. *He fees* – and rhythmic motion fills the spheres – undertones of sweetness mellow with compassion's mystery – self-sacrifice – stir the hearts of men. Only those whose souls are as yet unborn, can say that God is not.

Sound, color, form, light and number ; aspiration, mercy, faith, charity and love – all are ways to "Him whom we all adore." By means of the forces and qualities mentioned, the Masters are able to point out the Path of Light through the soul ; to clarify to the understanding, the kingly knowledge and mystery. To them, as Elder Brothers, we owe love, fealty, reverence and gratitude. But to the One Spirit which sustaineth "this and all other worlds," is due the undivided worship of the Heart. **[302]**

MISSING LINKS

Science has long been concerned regarding the so-called "missing link"-the physical evolutionary link between the human and animal kingdoms. A certain correspondence to this link will be found in time ; but the real link belongs to another plane or state of matter which cannot manifest in this age on the physical plane, but which is in evidence on the fields of Universal Mind – where also may be found the other two missing links the link between man and his own soul, the link between the soul and God. A correspondence to the two last mentioned will eventually manifest to those prepared – but only to such. Until man is willing to search for and accept the concealed truths in evolutionary law, and especially in that focal point from which he once more began to ascend the scale of life – and so

guide his future conduct by the lessons learned by its consideration, he can never unveil the mysteries of the higher "missing" or as yet undiscovered links.

Find your own special lost link in yourself – it is *there*. Every selfish impulse ; every vibration of hate, treachery, unfaith, greed, lust and falsehood in your present life is a reminiscence, a memory, or an effect of some cause set up, or in evidence, in that life when you fell from the human to the brute or animal plane. Your body may not show the results of that life, but it will in time to come, unless you can stop the degenerating, devastating influences generated at that time, and replace these with the new evolutionary forces which have the power to stop the processes of decay – as certain antiseptics or combinations of chemical elements are able to purify, sweeten, and so stop the putrefaction of a wound in human and animal tissue.

POLITICAL RESPONSIBILITY

"The Self of matter and the Self of spirit can never meet – one of the twain must disappear. There is no room for both."

Those great underlying and inner truths of life and nature commonly designated by the term "occultism," have a more vital connection with the world of outer action – even with politics – than the average student of occult philosophy dreams of. He who can correlate those inner truths and forces with the vital issues of the outer world becomes a dynamic center for sending out most powerful forces that make for helping the world.

There can be no pure government of and by the people so long as the people sit idly by and allow the professional politicians to manipulate at will the vital currents of the nation's life. In proportion as those so manipulating are animated by pure or selfish motives and considerations, are nation, state and society generally, uplifted or degraded.

The great double – curse of society is – religious fear on the one hand, and political slavery due to the apathy of the average individual citizen on the other. No one can say he is free until he is both able and willing to do his religious and political thinking for himself.

Citizenship is above partisanship ; and it is the duty of every citizen—a duty that he owes to God, his manhood, as well as to the community in which he may be placed, to take an active part in politics and throw the weight of his influence, whatever it may amount to, on the side of right.

It is not necessary to wait for a new party to spring up that will embody in its platform your ideals. Each one can begin just where he is now, *in his own party*, and do what he can to purify that in his own ward, precinct or election district. [304]

The two great political parties of this country are so well organized and entrenched, and the mass of voters in each so skillfully stimulated by the leaders throwing up for inspection whenever necessary, the halo of past deeds and traditions, that it is unlikely that any new party, no matter how pure its intentions and platform, could gain enough adherents in fifty years – if it held together as long as that – to make even a respectable showing in the political world.

The beast must be fought in his own lair and the two great political parties purified by a movement *within* their respective ranks before there can come a single *bona fide* political reform in the interests of the people generally.

There is a point where the lines of the two great parties of this country converge and become one. It is the point where Mammon begins to rule – where the interests of the trusts, the capitalists and bond-holders come in, for *Mammon is above all parties*. Below this point the political bosses must keep the people and their interests divided ; must keep two parties well organized so that they can play into one another's hand if necessary at the behest of the great Lords of Finance. Many people are simply servants of the Beast – of the money power into whose great maw they yield the fruit of their labor and their birthright as well. And the Beast waxes stronger and stronger, fiercer and more arrogant, as he is fed on this fruit of human sacrifice – the blood wrung from the crushed hearts of women and men.

A city is simply a family of families ; the same with a state or nation, but in a higher ratio. In any well regulated family, the interests of each are observed by all, and each member should ever be on the alert to guard jealously the common interest. This same jealous and active interest ought

to be maintained by every citizen in every community irrespective of party affiliation.

The time is coming when the voters as citizens will [305] band together, and knowing what they want, will enter the primaries of their respective parties and put men into office of public trust who will do the bidding of the people and not of some influential clique known as the "machine."

"The monopoly of monopolies is the Legislative power, for through it all the other monopolies are controlled. Back of the legislative power is the Sovereign Power – the Voters. In other words, the voters through the exercise of their voting power, can control in their own interest, the legislative power, and through it all other monopolies, including trusts." The fulcrum of political power is the voting citizen of ward or election district. In him is reposed a sacred trust. He is the custodian of liberty-the preserver of the rights of his fellow – selves – the people.

There is no doubt but that the great fight with Mammon must be in the field of political action, and to drive the beast to his lair and effectually cage him will indeed require the force of many "heroic men – star led, to build the world anew." But each one, however humble, can do his part.

SOLAR FAMILY

The solar family or system of which the earth is a member, is computed by astronomers to be three billions of miles in circumference. This group entity or soul is, however, but a cosmic molecule in a universe of similar solar systems, all of which it is reasonable to think, are governed by the same inexorable laws that govern the forces and matter of our system. The sun of each system may be regarded as the Master-Father of the worlds that revolve around Him. He is the Higher Self of the system [306] in fact – that common center from which all draw life and the inspiration to *be*. There is a natural tendency on the part of the planets to fall into the sun – become a part of it-but the law of polarities comes into play, and a force of repulsion drives the planet away from the sun until the aphelion (the furthest point away from the sun) is reached, when the return begins again – the desire or aspiration, we may call it, on the part of the

planetary life, to come as close to the Master – life as its development will permit.

As with planets, so with men. The Great Lodge of Masters is the Central Sun around which all souls revolve until they are so perfected as to be indrawn into and become a part of it. In its elliptical orbit there are recurrent periods when the soul is nearer to the Masters than at other times : then the reaction takes place, and that soul is driven back the pull is strong enough to again draw it toward the Central Sphere of Light. It is natural that different qualities and characteristics must distinguish those souls who are *approaching* the Lodge and those who, filled with the force derived from nearness, are *receding* from it. One class is filled with an indrawing, and the other with a withdrawing force ; one is swayed by a centripetal, the other by a centrifugal power, which, in other terms, simply means an attractive and repulsive force. Hence the necessity for the utmost charity for, and toleration of, the opinions, beliefs and modes of life of those around us, whose orbits intersect our own, in daily life. To understand a man or woman, we must understand in what *direction* the soul is traveling in its orbital course relative to the Center of Being. Then again, some souls are simply satellites of other souls – and, circling around a minor center, are carried along the orbit described by that center.

Too much life will kill as well as too little. A planet must receive the greatest amount of force and energy [307] from the sun when it is at its perihelion or nearest point in its orbital course to that sun. If the force of repulsion did not come into action at the point of perihelion, and begin to send the planet away from the sun, the planetary body would be injured by the excess of life poured into it at such a proximate point. In receding from the sun, however, opportunity is given for adjusting and assimilating the forces received. The same law obtains with human beings in their relation and contact with Master-forces – who are also Suns of Light and Life. Irreparable injury would be done to one who should come too near to Them – or nearer than their strength and evolutionary status would karmically permit. So powerful might the reaction be in such a case, that the soul involved might have to touch the lowest hells ere the force of reaction is spent, and it could feel the first impulse to wing its way back to higher currents and spheres of life.

"All roads lead to Rome." Numberless paths lead to God. It is not necessarily the professed student of occultism who makes the surest and

most rapid progress on the path. Knowledge of occult terms and written opinions of others on esoteric subjects will not advance one a single inch on the path. True inner knowledge comes only from experience. The artist, the musician, the inventor, the scientist and the artisan, gain this inner knowledge by devotion to their work or studies. However apparently great or lowly the duty – if the same be performed in the right spirit, the necessary links are being forged that some day will connect the brain-mind with the soul, and open up to the mind glimpses of the infinitudes. *Right work* and *thought* along the lines of duty at hand, prepares in the aura, definite grades of substance that act as conductors or channels for inner and latent forces to manifest through. Right occultism does not require one to know the name of the soul in Sanscrit and several other languages, nor does it require [308] that the memory be stored with the nomenclature of the seven spheres or lokas, talas, principles etc. Right occultism does demand however, that the heart be set right – attuned to the great anthem of brotherhood – and that the neophyte should realize more and more, that not a person, creature or molecule of matter in the universe, however apparently degraded, is unworthy of his notice and love – that all such must be redeemed some time – brought back to the source from which they have fallen.

PILLAR OF THE SOUL

"As Being is to Becoming," says Plato, "so Truth is to Faith."

"Many are called but few are chosen." "Out of a thousand striving for perfection, one may attain." Out of Eternal substance are wrought the pillars of the Soul – those pillars or points of contact on which rest those great fundamental moral and spiritual forces by means of which the awakened Soul relates itself to universal being. If nine hundred and ninety-nine fail in any one life, it is because of false building or that the points of contact in experience are incomplete. Right proportion, depth and breadth, are lacking. The connections between the inner and outer centers have not been made. The circuit is not closed – and the flame of conscious life cannot leap from point to point and run the gamut of the senses and the planes. As the synthetic or seventh sense – having its physical correspondence in the pineal gland of the brain – unfolds, the relations

between things celestial and things terrestrial become more and more apparent.

To the occultist – the student of life – color must be realized as sound changed to another octave of vibration. Sound must be realized as form – and form as the embodied materialized light and life of the Great Creative **[309]** Principle, or God. All the operations and phenomena of Nature must be sensed as the action and interaction between the "pairs of opposites" – between positive and negative centers of poles of life. That it is this fact that brings the seasons ; that causes the motions of the, stars and planets in space ; that makes the blood and other fluids circulate in the body ; that makes the blade of grass to grow. Universals must be related to particulars – for the great is mirrored in the little – the universe in the molecule. Withal, it must be kept in mind that the outer is dependent upon the inner life.

Matter is divine as well as spirit, else the rose could not manifest the elements of the dark earth in terms of fragrance and beauty. The divinity, the divine consciousness in matter leaps forth whenever conditions are prepared and will permit. Forces incarnate in flowers as souls do in man.

A wonderful day in the history of this planet was that when organic life was born from inorganic matter – when the frontier of the inorganic kingdom was crossed by the first organic cell born from the travail of the elements. A new polarity was established on and with the earth. All organic nature as it stands today owes a debt to that first avatar – cell. How many countless failures occurred before the right elements were brought into juxtaposition to produce that microscopic bit of encapsuled protoplasm ! This was the of preceding geologic ages. The once igneous mass of the earth had cooled to this end. The heavy vapors that filled the atmosphere and obscured the light of the sun had condensed and fallen on the hot earth time after time – only to be sent back again to the cooler upper regions. Finally, as the earth cooled, these vapors condensed and formed the oceans. On the rock-ribbed bottoms of these oceans, the waters rolled. Tumultuous waves dashed on the rocky shores, urged by electrical storms and forces of terrific power. **[310]**

The rock is ground to powder. Chemical forces come into play. Hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, carbon, sulphur, etc. are liberated, are associated and disassociated, until one day, in the silence and moisture and

steamly warmth of the ocean bed, the inorganic kingdom comes to the first point of consciousness of itself reflected from the molecular elements of itself united to form the first bit of organic cell life on the globe. Multi-cellular beings – man – now studies with scientific precision, the facts and conditions of those early ages of the earth ; and he searches, as well, the inner and outer depths of life with an expanding consciousness as he indraws the elements of other spheres into his nature and so gains points of contact with such.

The imagination is thrilled, as it senses the possibilities in the great evolutionary event that has recently occurred in the life of humanity : in the fact that the patient, plodding, long-suffering entity, known as Labor in contradistinction to Capital, has at last come to a consciousness of itself and realizes that it is an organic being with possibilities of power undreamed of before. We have stated that we are in a fire-cycle, and that many momentous things would happen to the world connected with that element or its correspondences. Coal is one of these correspondences-and it required a disturbance connected with that element to bring the Labor Entity to a consciousness of its power and importance. After many failures, the right mixture of elements were brought together – and then something happened, something was born – something BECAME. And this is not the end, but simply the first streak of dawn in the morning of a new day for the children of the Earth. **[311]**

THE FRUIT OF LIFE

Each succeeding age brings forth its quota of correspondingly developed men and women, who surpass in power of intellect and wisdom all who have preceded them. These are not always recognizable save by the few, who are able to see that character is the natural product of evolution, the fruit of the Yggdrasil, the Tree of Life. They are the sole survivors of the storms and tempests that have laid low the blossoms and leaves of that Tree.

To those who, with unveiled eyes, can behold the wisdom, beauty and perfection of the law of all laws, evolution, the perfected man, or Master, is a natural sequence, without which an impassable gulf appears between the higher and lower man, between man and angel. Look where you may in Nature's realms, you will find no great gaps between its different

degrees, and this fact alone proves the possibility of a final realization of the animating hope of the human race, the perfectibility of man.

The opposite pole to hope, which is despair, alternately drags man down to the last extremity, and between the two poles he fluctuates like the pendulum of a clock until he has gained equilibrium. As evolutionary impulse shortens the line of life, the fluctuation becomes less and less, until the soul finally reaches a stationary point, where, from the two illusionary aspects, hope and despair, there is evolved the Thrice-born, the conqueror of both, Wisdom, Reality, Unity.

Every great sage has endeavored to teach mankind that the mortal happiness he was vainly pursuing was but a will-o'-the-wisp. A legend is extant of a goddess who for ages had been seeking happiness, and finally reaching the feet of Zeus she cried – "Give me happiness, or let me cease to live."

He answered – "Go into the world and search for the [312] robe of a happy virgin. Take it from her and clothe thyself, and thou shalt evermore be happy."

Long, long was the search, but no happy maid, man or matron could she find. Utterly despairing, she went into the forest one day, determined to plead once more with Zeus for non-existence, when she saw lying at the foot of a tree, surrounded by denizens of the forest, birds, beasts and creeping things, with which she was talking and laughing in a perfect abandonment of joy, a beautiful maiden, clothed only in Nature's garments, who cried – "Long have I waited for thee, to tell thee that the robe thou seekest I have cast away. It fettered my limbs, bound my heart, and girded my loins. Throw off all thine own garments, free thyself from bondage, sit thee down by my side, and thou shalt find peace, not happiness, for thy soul."

Man seeks for happiness in other people, in conditions, and things, but finds naught but temporary pleasure, followed by satiety, and finally disgust and despair. Yet no sage, no god, can prevail with man to accept the truth graciously, and thus save himself years of fruitless labor. Each must learn for himself the long, hard lesson. The blackness, the profundity of the yawning gulf that stretches out before him when he sees himself stripped of his belongings, incapacitated by age or conditions, with sense

of sight and sound vanishing, fairly paralyzes his mind. He cannot believe that anything or being, even a god, could pass that gulf and find fulfillment, joy and peace on the opposite side. But love for God. (or Good) far surpasses love of woman. Love of God (Wisdom) takes him by the hand, and says : "Come with me and I will show treasures undreamed of by thee."

THE CHEERING SPIRIT

Faith, love and compassion, and their opposites, are definite grades of substance into which the mind may vibrate as it raises or lowers its keynote of desire. The universal law of demand and supply operates on all planes. Those who go about with eyes and senses lowered to the ground looking for evil and filth will certainly find it. Nature has her garbage heaps, and the scavengers will there be found sorting over the filth and rubbish for whatever is akin to their own desires. These scavengers move about in all grades of society, and their functions must not be condemned – for they are a necessity to nature in working out her plans. Such can easily be recognized by the noisome odors of slander and gossip that cling to them as a result of their calling, no matter how much outer perfume of sophistry they may use. They never consider the excellences of those about them, but seek at once to look into the back yards of people around them for the possible garbage heaps. They are then at home in their own stratum of consciousness, and are oblivious to all else.

As good may be loved into life where it did not exist before-so evil may be evoked into being by hate or envy. Every human being is a path or avenue to God – a ray to and from the Central Sun, by means of the planes of which each one is composed. If the best and highest in each one is demanded, the inner forces are impelled to outer expression. If the worst is demanded, obstructions are thrown up which darken the outer and impede the radiance of the Light within. The forces of Infinite Life are ever at work loving into being the divinity latent in the meanest forms – even in a lump of mud. Sometime that mud transmuted will glow iridescent with the power of the Eternal. If all truth and love were to pass from the humanity of any world, the sun would darken for that **[314]** world, for the balance of forces would be disturbed, and the Great Law can only supply according to the demand. If no truth were asked for, no light could come.

"If some one obstructs you by force, welcome the rebuff and own no pang utilizing the hindrance for exercise of virtue in another form. Endeavor, remember, was subject to reservation, and you did not aspire to impossibilities. To what then did you aspire ? To the endeavor just such as it was. Gain that, and the object for which we were sent into the world is realized. But one thing is of real worth, to live out life in truth and justice, with charity even to the false and unjust."

Fragrant flowers of light bloom from the Heart of Being. Wreaths of sound mellowed in sorrow's depths vibrate in souls attuned to the great hymn of life and love. Mountain peaks of melody – sentinels of the soul's up-reaching aspiration to mix its life with God – arise from the praise of blended lives. The fingers of love and sacrifice alone may sweep the strings of the universal harp of faith and charity – arousing sweet incense of harmonies that ascend to the footstool of the Gods – to return as blessings for humanity.

WE ARE ONE

The fearful and unbelieving, as well as all sycophantic devotees of the Beast of Mammon, have invariably attempted to stop the progress of evolutionary development by building mental images of disaster and failure, or spreading nets of discouragement to entangle the energies directed by true lovers of the human race toward a common goal and a common good.

Nature furnishes to each of her kingdoms a perfect form, and correspondingly perfect principles of government. Only so far as man has observed and followed that form, and embodied those principles in a constitution, has been his measure of success in the creating of a righteous government, whether of Church or State. The outlines of the government of the United States were taken from the aborigines, the "Six Nations" of Indians. Those laws were given to the Indians by Hiawatha, an Agent of the White Lodge. The ancient Peruvians, the Atlanteans, and many other races and nations, were taught and governed by the same laws. These are the laws that govern the bees, the ants, and every other division of insect and animal life that has not deteriorated through contact and association with mankind.

The great rock of offence against which, one after another, individuals, organizations, and nations are hurled, and are either crippled, or broken to pieces, is the selfishness, the heartlessness of those in authority, whether these be self-constituted teachers, leaders, presidents, or kings. In religion some one or more portions of a world-embracing philosophy is separated from the whole, or is misinterpreted by some seeker for power. A certain coterie gathers about its expounder or teacher, who isolates them and ignores all philosophy that does not corroborate his exposition, rendering it impossible for others to associate with them because of their evident narrowness. They themselves become incapable of effort in a larger field, owing to the action of the laws of constriction which immediately come into effect when one or more separate themselves from the mass of humanity in thought and feeling. These laws energize a powerful force which bars one's progress, as might a rod of iron on the physical plane. We, as a race, must stand or fall together, for WE ARE ONE. When one individual rises above another in any phase of development, he does so by reason of the inherent good which is manifesting in him ; for evil is negative, and leaves no lasting effect. **[316]**

The great plan of the Lodge for the development of the human race is so superhumanly grand and perfect in its entirety, as well as in its minutiae, that it would be useless to attempt to make it intelligible to the masses of the present age. It is like the foundation setting of a beautiful mosaic, into which a bit is being set here and there, by a Master workman, each stone being cut and fitted to suit each point in the setting, and all emplaced from the under side. Only the Adept and Master – workman is familiar with the design ; none other can form even the slightest concept of the transcendent glory that will flash from it when the light of the spiritual sun falls on the completed work. I am here to outline one little point of that setting for you to work upon.

In order to labor effectually, The Temple organization must direct its work from a center strong enough to hold and conserve the forces sent for its advancement ; and powerful enough to furnish an object lesson to all who will turn their eyes in its direction. A dynamic center, that, while it may draw men who will scoff at first, will compel them to remain and work. With the permanent organization of the work, and as one of the objects of that work, there should be outlined to all interested, the building of a city, wherein may be faithfully carried out, the ideas of a righteous government of the people, by the people, and for the people, on a spot of

ground in a western state, which will be selected by us, and where all that Nature can do for the benefit of man has been done ; where two important magnetic lines meet, and where once stood a city and reigned a people far in advance of the present civilization, taught and governed by one of the great Masters of the Lodge. The city which will some time be built already hangs in the heavens in form. This form will be given to you ere long.

All of the great centers of the world have arisen and gradually developed from a small settlement. The failure [317] of many attempts to found such centers has been due to narrow and contracted lines of thought and labor.

I have not entered into advantages to occult students from the site and conditions that exist on the spot indicated. That must be left until a future time.

LIFE'S DOORWAY

To him who would penetrate and know the Mysteries of life and death, unselfish service is the first gate. In the Temple of the Mysteries of old – of Greece, Eleusis and Samothrace, or the greater Mysteries of Egypt, each candidate was required to devote a certain number of years of his or her life to serving others : the world, or the state as their qualifications permitted, before they were fit to begin the study of Nature's inner forces, and to know and realize their relations thereto.

In these modern days, the Watchers of the Central Flame, having permitted a slight knowledge of the Mysteries to percolate through the selfish slag of desires that surrounds the world, thousands catching a momentary glimpse or reflection of the glory and power possible of attainment have rushed forward to "enter in." Not more than one in a thousand have thought of, or passed through the first gate. The many, ignoring that gate, have found naught but a void beyond – a void of darkness and negation. Or if, perhaps, with indomitable will and purpose, a very few have persisted in the attempt to break through the second portal or protecting wall that saves them from themselves, the strong reactionary lower forces aroused in their auras soon cause confusion to reign within, with more and more dissatisfaction, until, beaten back upon themselves,

they disappointedly exclaim, "there is nothing in it," "it is a delusion !"
[318]

And withal, the way is so simple that only the child-heart can understand and follow. The great divine and natural forces of life, love, wisdom and knowledge, are pressing upon the consciousness of everyone who may read these lines, are beating ceaselessly against the strings of human nature, ever striving to evoke a consciousness of the eternal verities within the heart. The birth of that consciousness is delayed year after year, age after age, because of the shadows that we pursue, and of the duties at hand that we do not do in looking for others afar off, that it may never be ours to do.

The great Doors of the Lodge of Life are never closed – but you must lose your personal life, to find it immortalized within those Doors. You must give up a part of yourself to gain any spiritual power. Then you are that power. The thing that you give up must not be something that you do not want – something that you can give up with a glad yielding. It must be something that is a part of your very life – your heart's blood, mayhap, in sacrificial service for others, without hope of reward – a dedication of every act to the Supreme Self. Then as *the atoms of the personal self replaced by the atoms of the self*, the great fact dawns that the glorious power is yours, to draw out the huge iron bolt of personal desire that has kept doubly locked the Great Gates of Negation in the wall of impenetrable Silence that differentiates the colors and planes, that divides the body from the soul, time from the timeless, and man from God.

The personal desires must die, that the spiritual self may be born. This Resurrection of life from death is going on incessantly in all the kingdoms of Nature. It is the divine drama being eternally played in the theatre of the evolution of matter, force and consciousness. The Higher Self is always raising the lower from the tomb of matter into which it has been plunged by the two thieves of personal ambition who would steal by force the **[318]** "Word" – the holy creative and constructive energy inhering in every atom of matter. The Higher Self symbolized by the Master, is present at every such resurrection of the spiritual self in matter. Henceforth that matter has different qualities and powers. It is a spiritualized Temple and a fit abode for the Holy Presence. This is a literal as well as a symbolic truth – and is well illustrated by the changes effected in the body of Jesus after his supreme initiation on the Cross of Matter. There is no other way.

It behooves the true student of life and its mysteries to look well that he does not grow one-sided in his development. True occultism demands that all of the planes be correlated. *And the other.* If occultism does not help one to live to better purpose, and if it cannot help the world practically, it is a delusion and a snare. The great underlying principles of truth on which the universe is built – with the study and understanding of which the student of occultism is concerned – must be applied concretely, not only in the life of the student, but in the world conditions around him, as circumstances and opportunity permit. The middle line of balance between the planes – between the spiritual and material – must be found. From this middle point, one can draw from spiritual or material forces at will, and apply these forces with power and purpose in building and molding corresponding balanced conditions in the world. It is true that there are some who, reacting from matter, and having "hitched their wagon to a star" of purely spiritual attainment, will not be satisfied until they become saturated with some degree of that force – when they gladly and naturally swing back to the material again, satisfied to combine and interlace the powers and truths of both planes in a balanced harmony of feeling and action – with a resultant and corresponding benefit to themselves and the world at large. [320]

THE ONE THING NEEDFUL

Give, give, give – you cry, over and over again – to God, to the World, to me. Ah, when will you learn, that as the dew of heaven descends to water the earth, so the dew of heavenly wisdom is dropping silently on the parched Soil of your Souls, even while you turn in a passion of self-seeking from its contemplation, and absorption, to the noisy demonstrations of the multitude, which has only lifeless husks to offer, in exchange for your hearts' best service.

I say to you, that not until you become capable of loving unselfishly can you even enter the Path. Now, alas ! you are weak and vacillating, even at the height of such love as you are capable of reflecting. You are calculating, critical and discriminating, when the reverse of such qualities are the first requisites of a "a Son of God," when the interests of his "younger Brothers" are at stake. So long as you are capable of willfully withholding sympathy and assistance from the meanest creature that lives,

be it criminal, profligate, or only unfortunate, you cannot pass over the Bridge, which has been built, and is sustained, by the Selfless Mercy of the Hosts of Light.

The first lesson, as well as the last, the Alpha and Omega of Occultism, is Selflessness ; and esoteric Selfishness – its opposite – is the fundamental cause of your non-attainment of power, and inability to exercise such necessary qualifications of Selflessness as helpfulness and sympathy, where your younger Brother's development and interests are concerned.

I say to you, "follow me, (for I cannot carry you) and I point you to the mile-stones along the Path which I have traveled." You are at first fired by enthusiasm, and strike out bravely, crying out before you have passed the first mile-stone, "Give me something harder to do," "Set me some difficult problem," "Pour out Secret Instructions [321] upon me, and you will see how quickly I can absorb them."

I say to you, you must conquer certain characteristics, you must purify your body, before it is possible even for you to become individually conscious of the infinite to which you aspire ; and I show you why this is necessary, even from a scientific or selfish aspect ; and lo ! your enthusiasm is dampened at once. I tell you that absolute Faith, not only in me, but also in those who represent me, is a necessary factor in your development along both psychic and spiritual lines, and endeavor to show you by correspondence and analogy, that the word *Faith*, as understood by you, is in reality but another name for one of the most potent forms of Energy in manifestation, and that its right application and use is essential to the evolution of certain characteristics of the soul. But frequently one of you revolts and exclaims, "That is very well in theory, but give us facts, let us see for ourselves," when it would be just as reasonable to ask for an opportunity for investigating the Source of Electricity, though the effects of both forms of energy are clearly demonstrable by means of material agencies.

If I were to ask some among your number to stand on one foot for a certain number of hours a day, and assure them that by so doing they would acquire the power of levitation, they would attempt to follow such directions, after convincing themselves by some method of reasoning that the power of levitation was essential to spiritual development. If they had

acquired such power, apparently by the above mentioned or similar means, they would be loath to believe that its acquirement would in reality be due, first of all, to the awakened energy we term *Faith*, and finally to the *obedience* which actuated the effort.

I repeat the direction given by countless great teachers – "Condemn not," yet frequently you withdraw [322] the faith in and affection for some friend, upon learning that such a one had fallen, under some great temptation-entirely ignoring or forgetting that you are cutting him off from the energy he requires to correct the fault committed, and oblivious of the truth that, back in your own nature, lie coiled the hidden causes for similar effects, which are only waiting the same environment and temptation to manifest as the same or similar faults.

You grow weary of the recapitulation of those directions and practices which are essential to the cultivation of higher spiritual attributes ; but I ask, would it be to your advantage to begin to study the problems of Euclid before you have mastered the Rule of Three ? Knowledge is indeed power, and power may be yours ; but if such power is to be used for the best good of humanity, it must rest upon a substratum of spiritual understanding that cannot be shaken. Therefore I say to you-whatever else you undertake, look first to the development of the three great Energies, Love, Will, and Action, upon which the Universe is built, and never permit yourselves to consider them as simply certain attributes of your lower human nature.

The laws of Attraction, Repulsion, and Cohesion ; of Gravitation and Chemical Affinity, are but other names and other modifications of the above mentioned great realities. Consequently, the cultivation of the latter evolve or manifest the inherent powers of the former in the individual aura as well as in the Cosmos, and also furnishes the ability to direct such powers, to the Ego-center of each Aura.

Indications of such evolution must always be greeted with great hope and encouragement by those who watch and wait. [323]

CENTER OF LIGHT

Cease looking for truth in shadows, or for shadows in truth. The lower mind fails not to find the semblance of its own dark and crooked qualities outshadowed in the highest truths. To the evil minded all things are evil. Live in the shine of life where shadows have no place.

Has not the Master said, for us : "You dwell in a universe of shadows ; you, yourselves are little else than shadows. The Great Divine Forces are trying to express the immeasurable wisdom, knowledge and potency, now enthroned on the "Mount of the Gods," through you – the distorted forms which they have thrown upon the screen of ages, while they wait with the patience of Christ for the unfoldment of the Germ, the real Man to manifest to others the Heart of Gold, now hidden from all but the Infinite Love. You, yourselves, sense the unreality of all around you ; the untruth ; the wavering of the shadowy substance in which you are imprisoned, the depth to which it may descend, if it has not already descended. Alas ! that some of you cast these gloomy reflections on all you contact, and behold nothing but evil in all things, in all people."

True knowledge is of the soul. The soul is the Knower, who has the power to feel and become a part of the life of things – translating then its feelings in forms of thought to the mind and brain – its outer instruments. Many and wonderful are the powers of that group of finer forces which we call the soul. The fourth dimension of *inwardness* is no secret for it. It has but to fling its force with concentrated effort on any object to identify its consciousness, for the time being, with that object, gaining thus a knowledge of all its parts and qualities. It is not always able, however, to impress the more or less insensitive brain mind with the knowledge thus acquired. Mental rubbish accumulated in the mind, false knowledge, [324] false ideals, selfishness and unnatural views of life may obstruct or distort the reflection of soul knowledge into the mind of mortal man.

The orthodox idea seems to be, that each man has a soul which he drags around after him with more or less trouble through life. He has not particular use for it on earth – but must needs give it a lot of attention, as it is liable to get "lost" somewhere if he doesn't watch out. At death, however, this soul comes in handy ; you just get into it and away you go.

The soul in reality is a cosmic force, and is of the greatness and power beyond the imagination of the personal mind to conceive. It has been building since the world began, and is made up of qualities, substances, and powers, won from the experiences of a mighty past, in contacting different grades of matter and conditions on this and other worlds. The soul is both practical and ideal. It is the Knower. It is the propelling force of all progress. Its power enables man to wrest from Nature her secrets ; it arranges into forms the substance of thought for the inventor, the scientist and the discoverer. Flashing its light through the organs of sense, it enables the personal mind to judge, weigh and balance the divers qualities in men and things. It enables the mind to follow the sweep of stars – to feel the infinite. It is the Relator of God to man.

It is not the man who has the soul, but the Soul who has the man.

Each student of occultism should strive with all power to become a true center of light. Before the inner light may break through the outer shell of personality, that personality must be changed and modified to a great extent. It must become polarized or aligned to the inner forces. Correlations must be made between the lower and higher selves. How may the outer man become so attuned ? Begin by standing on your own mental and soul feet. Throw away all the crutches you have been using ; keep the doors of the mind open ; gain the power to feel unattached to the fruits of your thought or work, to pleasure or pain, gain or loss, victory or defeat. Lean not on other personalities, nor be influenced by the opinions of others. The path to mastery is barred to those who follow the opinions of others. The advice of one eminently successful along special lines may be helpful, however. The Great Law decrees that each one must stand alone, must win his own crown ; no other, not even a Master, can win it for you. The light within cannot reach you if the mind is modified by the mental force or image of others. Yoga means union – the marriage of mind with soul ; and Yoga, according to Patanjali, an ancient oriental teacher, is accomplished "by hindering the modifications of the mind." The mind is like a pool, and tends to be modified and changed by the image of every object it senses, as well as by every thought-wave projected against it. If that fine grade of substance called the mind is kept clear, calm, unmodified, the self of the soul may reflect thereon the impress and images of the deepest truths, which the brain will then grasp with crystal clearness.

Draw your consciousness within, and look out on life from your own vantage ground *your own center*. See with the eyes of the soul, and judge from the fruits as to the values of men and things.

THE GREAT FLAME

As the waters of the Nile, the sands of the desert, the serpent neath the bungalow, creep on land and victim noiselessly, resistlessly, purposefully, so creeps on the destructive power of divided interests. Lethargy, treachery, cowardice and unbelief on one side ; alert, dominating self-conscious activity on the other – creating, molding, [326] dividing and sub-dividing class after class, laying the foundations of its arsenals, planting shells in its harbors, casting its nets into which the masses are drifting, as my beloved people drifted centuries ago, first into the power of Moguls, Mohars, Rishes and Priests. Finally into the power of invading nations, all of which was primarily due first, to their inhuman treatment of the weaker sex, the feminine aspect of the race. Secondly, to the mistrust and hatred which existed between classes ; and to this day, divisions between such classes are so sharply defined as to admit of no possible bridging – which leave all classes at the mercy of the Alien, who, to advance his own interests, fosters and increases the bitterness between Sikh and Afghan, between Behari and Bengali, between Warrior and Priest. Knowing all this, loving my people as a father his children, forced to see them sink into nothingness among nations, realizing that their only hope lies in the Anglo Saxon race now incarnated in America – for from it a great Karmic debt is due-is it surprising that I should take some interest in the affairs of that nation, even to identifying myself in a measure with it? Yet the ignorant, the self-blinded, can neither see the danger which threatens themselves, nor the crying need of the Aryan race, nor understand my motive in striving to draw closer together these long divided peoples. They can but stand aside and deny either my existence or my presence among them, though they may have seen me face to face. It is nothing – let it pass, the great law will determine the results. Alas for the bird that befouls its own nest ; its neighbor's nest is still less sacred.

Outer work, work for this tortured, tried humanity, is necessary more necessary than many know ; for it must give the impulse to the great current that on the physical plane is lifting the world, as it sweeps around

the lowest arc of the cycle. But outer work is selfish and useless unless the torch of love and wisdom in the heart of each [327] has been lighted from the great flame, the flame that burns without wick or oil. The Watchers of that flame blow it in certain directions ; those catch it who can, that is, those whose torches are *trimmed*.

THE ROBE

The thing we try to escape through hate or fear pursues us until we have grown to love it so well that its withdrawal would be pain.

Not for fear of the soiling must the master keep his Robe unspotted, but lest the mud thrown against that Robe rebound and strike the thrower. Clothed in that spotless garment, won by sore travail of soul, again He spoke :

"Having seen and known, knowing well the law which must govern disciples of the right hand path, you cannot still my voice in your soul – cannot fall back into the depths of ignorance from which you have been rescued, and travel again this step of the Path that leads to God. To you it hath been given to touch the Hem of the Seamless Robe – to stand on the threshold of the Temple Gate, and behold a tittle of the Glory resting on the Altar of Sacrifice. And if you turn your back on that Altar and pass out into the darkness of the outer court, how great will you find that darkness ! You are Sons and Daughters of a King. If you barter that birthright for a bauble – for a passing dream – I cannot give it back to you, nor can you win it again for many ages. You must pay right royally for your birthright in purity of service, in loyalty to your Father's house, in love to your Father's people, in fidelity to your Brethren.

"He can accept no less at your hands without degrading his Kingly Throne. You can offer no less without [328] belittling your own ancestry. Raise high the Banner of your House, and let no earthly honor, no personal selfishness, no host of Hell, trample it and you underneath the feet of your soul's oppressors."

"Your higher evolution on certain lines rests on your solidarity of purpose, your unity, your staunchness, and your ability to forward the plans of the Lodge. I wish to impress upon you, that, as in the past, the

Lodge has always been able to make its voice distinctly heard, though it be amid the turmoil of the world. So it will always be.

"Each day our responsibilities and labors increase, and each day we meet with less encouragement from the world of matter. The Path to the Infinite is strewn with wrecks from end to end, and if we would permit ourselves to dwell upon that phase of the work, we could but add to the number. You are oftentimes inclined to doubt our sagacity or wisdom in the selecting of certain persons for certain positions, especially when you realize the enormity of the plan outlined to you. When your mental eyes traverse the fields of activity, and you behold what may be termed mercantile and scientific giants, you wonder why such might not be selected to do certain parts of the work. You do not realize that either by the methods they have employed in reaching their present status, or by their ingrained selfishness and carelessness in all that pertains to spiritual life, they have rendered themselves perfectly useless for such as we ; and in a measure we can be no surer of many of the Temple members than we could be of the men under consideration. All we can do is to again, until we can gain the nucleus that can stand firm under all temptations." [329]

THE NUCLEUS

"Unless you have a central nucleus of faithful, devoted souls, who can stand in the furnace if necessary, you cannot make this a Lodge center. What I say to you is equally true where others are concerned. You cannot grow a crop of grain that is worth harvesting if you do not pull the weeds out from it.

"When a central point is established by the Lodge, the power of the Love is centered upon that point, and goes through that point to every individual connected with it. We cannot break the laws, we can only give you the methods by which you can accomplish certain things desired by you, and must then leave the result with you. The fact that some of you do not appreciate that point of centralization makes no difference to the law. If you could always remember that, you would save yourselves much sorrow, much suffering, and be able to do much to help the work onward.

"You have never been promised an easy time. You have been told you had a hard lot before you, as had every advance agent of the Lodge. You

could not be in the position of chelas to the Lodge without going through the trials necessary for your development. You have much to sacrifice. As long as you are unduly attached to any one person or thing, you are stopped at that point... Of one thing you may be assured : hardly a single person will come to this center who will not create more or less friction. If the friction becomes unbearable, it is a sure indication that the person is not in the right place.

"The trail of the black snake has once more wound in and out of the Temple membership, and the snake itself has dropped a bit of poison here and there, which some members have taken up and assimilated. And the consequence is, injury to themselves as well as to the work... It is such a difficult thing for you to realize and [330] remember, that you are standing, as it were, almost continually with one foot on the verge of Hades, and the other on the verge of Devachan, and that your own action, your own will and desire, may plunge you into one or the other momentarily. The experiences you gain in those lower regions may be and are of untold value to you, subsequently. But while your garments smell of brimstone, you can but give forth to those around you more or less of that odor. You often wonder why it is that you are suddenly tempted into some grievous wrong against your kind. If your inner eyes were opened, you would find that almost invariably the foot that rested on the verge of Hades had gone down deeper, and that the force and power of those regions were in and about you during that time of temptation. Such experiences are, so to speak, Christ's way of testing his disciples. But I do not desire to have your consciousness remain on the planes of which I am speaking, any more than is necessary, so will say no more about it tonight.

"The masses of humanity at present are in a condition approaching mania to some extent. The elemental forces of the cosmos are now stirred to such a point of activity that the astral light is kept in a state of commotion continually. This is reflected upon the minds of the people, and wherever will is brought to bear upon such reflections, another force is sent back into the astral which makes that state of life still worse... When humanity is evolved to the status where the souls of the purified are now existent, those opposing forces will be killed out. When the masses of humanity have reached that condition of life, all that you know as the physical plane will have disappeared from view, will be indrawn."

ASTRAL DECEPTION

As the material ocean is broken up into waves and ripples by the power of winds and currents, and a single observer may see his face reflected therein, often grotesquely, wherever he may turn his eyes, leaving the impression on his mind that his is the only reflection being thrown upon the surface of the whole ocean ; so the ocean of ether and the ocean of akasa, permeating and surrounding all forms of manifested life, are thrown into motion by the power of individual mind and will, thus creating analogous ripples and waves to those observable upon the material ocean. Such ripples and waves are reflected to the eye of the mind – the organ of spiritual sight – in similarly fantastic and unreal ideas and figures. Often expressions are conveyed to the listening consciousness, creating the illusion that his personality or individuality stands out preeminently above all other beings in existence, and that to him are addressed words by beings far in advance of his present status, conveying the idea that he has been specially chosen by God for some great work, when in nine times out of ten, any observer or listener from a similar vantage ground, would be hearing the same sounds and sights, the same words.

While human beings, as a rule, are willing to concede that the universe is a unit – theoretically speaking, they lose sight of that fact when trying to demonstrate any particular problem of that universe. They forget that only on the four lower planes of manifestation do the laws of separateness exist in action – that on the higher planes, the consciousness of one is the consciousness of all – that all are God.

A fine line must be drawn between what we term the truth and deceptiveness of the astral plane. It is deceptive only from the lower physical standpoint ; it is not deceptive from the higher planes of manifestation. The cause of [332] its seeming deceptiveness lies in our false conception of the separateness of matter. The Cosmic Soul of man in communicating with any one of its expressions – that is, any one of the bodies it has ensouled – would convey the impression that it was communicating with that one particular entity, when in reality all people who were in a receptive condition at that same time would hear exactly the same words, or receive the same impression, and to all intents and purposes be justified in believing that he or she alone was under

observation, or in the right position to receive communications. If we ever expect to thoroughly understand the Master's instructions – the great lesson of unity – that is, the non-separableness of Matter and Spirit – must first be learned.

YOUR OFFER

Enfolded in His auric sphere, the Master thus admonished us : "The enemies you have to fight are the enemies of the Lodge. They are not your personal enemies to any extent, and the efforts made to injure are in reality directed at me. I told you in the beginning, I have repeatedly told you since, that if you took up the work of The Temple, it meant sacrifice every step of the way. You do not realize, any of you, the *result of your own aspirations, your prayers*. In other words, in some moment or moments of exaltation, you will offer to the Lodge, to God, to the highest you are capable of reaching, all you have, all you are, ALL YOU EXPECT TO BE. You do not realize when you make that offer, that it is recorded in the Book of Life. Your offer is accepted. When the results begin to be apparent, you shrink back into yourselves, and fail to see what it is that has brought suffering, testing, trial, upon you. You fail to realize that what you **[333]** have offered *has been accepted*, and the results are upon you. I would have you all realize, if possible, the power sent forth from you in such moments of consecration and concentration. You cannot recall that power, having once sent it out, therefore I say, BE CAREFUL, be sure you are *willing* and *able* to bear what you call down upon yourselves by such acts. In general, you are enthusiastic, are carried entirely away, so to speak, by the power of the Holy Ghost which is upon you at such times, and you cannot sense the possibilities that the future is bound to bring forth for your acceptance or rejection. As you bear those trials and the testing, so comes your strength. Not only must the one who has made that offer bear the results, but also *all those associated with him or her* must bear them to some extent, as well as be partakers of the good that may come."

"The effect of calling attention to the faults of others is far greater than you know – or rather than you can *remember* at the moment. You do not sufficiently take into consideration the immense power of thought and of sound. For instance, you have a suspicion against some other person. You

fondle that suspicion, and turn it over in your mind, thus creating the first *live* center of force. You then begin to try to corroborate that suspicion, sometimes by what the world calls underhand means. You then give VOICE to the suspicion which you have by this time decided to be a fact, and there springs at once into active life within your aura a *center* of consciousness and *form*, which is your own child. We will leave out of the question its effects on the first person, and return to its effects on you. That child which you have created, and given power of action to, remains indefinitely in your aura, whether you ever think of it again or not. The Karmic action of your fault returns to you through some one you care for, or who is attached to you, and who therefore receives your thought currents. The force of the [334] suspicion you first entertained is sown in the mind of that person, the form you have created is reflected on his consciousness ; *suggestion awakens desire*, and the first thing you know, the very evil you have imputed to some one else, comes back to you with added force through the one you love the best. That is the *modus operandi*, the Karmic action of both good and evil thought and speech ; the evil is intensified because of the nature of the lower plane on which you most commonly function."

RENUNCIATION

So long as fear of poverty, of death or suffering can influence you to withhold the whole or even a part of the price demanded by the law for your perfect development, you will never cross the threshold of the Great Initiation Chamber. So long as you retain any part or feature of the great renunciation *when offered by you* to the Lodge of Life, that part or feature will chain you to the Cosmic Wheel, a victim of your own selfishness and dishonesty. As Annanias and Saphira lost life and belongings through willful perversion of the law, so every Chela of the Lodge who has demanded the service, love and devotion of the Masters in exchange for the service, obedience and love they offer, and who then undertake to withhold a part of the offering, must inevitably return to the diet of husks, the swine – selfish elements – are nourished upon.

So long as your demands remain unanswered, and your desire for the husks is unappeased, if you will be content to remain with the swineherd, the higher law will not reach you ; but you cannot wallow in the filth of the

pen and treasure the husks, and at the same time stand before the bright flash of the Sword of the Spirit without being cloven in two. **[335]**

The choice is yours ; but, having made the choice, you must bear the results. God will have no divided hearts. It is quite possible that Karmic Law will not accept a full relinquishment of all you hold dear, even when cheerfully offered, but so long as attachment to anything or creature prevents you from freely offering up that thing or creature upon the altar of devotion, the Holy Fire cannot descend and touch that offering, and thereby render it of use, and the lower fires which form such attachments must eventually consume the things to which you are attached, and leave you desolate and comfortless. Make no offer to the Law which you are not fully prepared to have accepted. Keep all you have and are if such be your desire, but in keeping it, remain on the outside of your own divinity.

THE CAMEL'S BACK

Truly is it said, "it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of Heaven." One interpretation of the Master's words is given to the effect that there was formerly a peculiarly shaped gate in the wall of the ancient city, called the needle's eye, and the eastern beast of burden, the camel, could not go through that gate because of the hump on his back. Similar impedimenta are observed in the case of the rich man, if the above interpretation of the Bible statement has a basis of truth. The possessions of the rich man correspond to the hump on the camel's back, and while he clings to that burden, or it to him, he must stay on the outside of the Heavenly city, that is, in some lower place. But whether the interpretation is correct or not matters little ; in reality the statement is true as it stands. I will go still further and say it is impossible for a rich man to enter the path of occultism. The first task **[336]** given him on his application for chelaship is to voluntarily renounce all hindrances, to give up at once and forever everything that can impede his progress. He may win back all that he renounced and ten times over that amount if he be accepted, but it will never be his, it will belong to the degree which he has entered. He may be appointed to a stewardship over it, every penny of it may pass through his hands, but it will be used as dictated by others, and for the benefit of others. If he receives any personal benefit from it it will be incidental, and

because of his being a part of the degree which is dictating the use of it. It requires but a little earnest thought to show us why this must be true. We are well aware of the effect of riches on the average man of the world. Autocracy, self-indulgence, pride, greed, are some of the evils engendered by the possession of great wealth ; and, still worse, contempt for and mastery over the poor, cringing, fearful sycophants who dog his footsteps, and abuse of the poor man who has not inherited or gained an equal amount of treasure, all of which deadens the soul of the rich man, destroys all his confidence in human nature, and finally leaves him destitute of all that makes life worth living. Suspicious of his friends, despising the rank and file of mankind, fearful that his nearest and dearest are watching with longing eyes for the day that will usher him out of life and give them an opportunity to handle his wealth, what has he left ? The poorest man in the world has more cause for self laudation than he.

The man who can keep his fingers fast closed on his purse and pass by another man who he has reason to believe is homeless and hungry ; who can refrain from opening that purse while a wounded beggar, or a sick child lies in a hovel or on the street through which he must pass to his own comfortable home, could not by any possibility face the Master at the top of the great initiation Stair. **[337]**

I do not pretend to say just how the rich man can most wisely dispose of his possessions ; that lies between God and his own soul, but I do most emphatically repeat, a materially rich man cannot enter the Kingdom of God, the height of perfection, the great Initiation. It is one of the few privileges that wealth cannot purchase for him. He has altogether too many "humps on his back." As a rule his one great haunting dread is that he will have to die and leave that beloved wealth. Poor man, if he only could leave it, there might be some hope for him ; but unfortunately he cannot, he takes it all with him to curse him for centuries. Not the mere material wealth (that has never been of any particular value, but the results, the lasting effects of the things he has done and left undone, the misery he has caused others in the gathering of that wealth, the lofty, beautiful Christly things he might have done and did not do. The compassion, sympathy, love, charity for which his hungry soul will cry, he can only see like Dives, "from afar." The so-called charity on which he has hitherto prided himself, he will find is an empty thing, for the only thing that could render that charity acceptable – Love – was never put into it ; therefore can never be taken out. A gift has no particular value – it is only too often accursed,

unless actuated by self-surrender and love, and the selfish man has lost the power of loving and has put in its place an idol made by men's hands.

Truly of all men, there are none so greatly in need of our pity as the selfish rich man. Unfortunately for himself, the poor man does not always realize the power of the curse of unlimited wealth in time to prevent him from trying to bring down the same curse on himself. Verily, contentment is a treasure. **[338]**

GEOMETRY OF THE UNIVERSE

Force and Consciousness.

Body, Soul and Spirit.

Father, Mother, Sister, Brother.

First Plane of Manifestation.

Second Plane of Manifestation Holy Spirit or Pneuma.

Third Plane of Manifestation... Father-Mother.

The manifesting point, Father shoots out, or down, separating the Great Mother from Himself, thus...

The power of attraction draws each toward the other, and they meet in the center and create, thus...

The bi-sexual Son-Daughter, the 4th Plane of manifestation ; the Soul Plane The "City that lieth foursquare" of the Revelation. The entities of which are invoked in the 2nd verse of the Rallying Cry. The first verse of the same refers to the spiritual prototype, and 3rd verse to the 5th plane represented by the double square and triangle... The 6th plane or astral, or plane of greater differentiation, is represented by the 16 squares.

The 7th or physical, by the 49 square. These symbols, figures, lines are not to be understood simply as correspondences. They are literal facts, and are in manifestation as the divisions of the Cosmos. Each plane being divided in the manner indicated.

Each unit or personality on the physical plane is the representation of a line in the geometrical division of the universe. The fact that we are not conscious of the continuation of these lines from one to another, is of no consequence. The soul or real entity sees and understands them.

The Higher Mathematics is the most sacred science known to man. In returning to the Infinite the process is reversed. In order for physical man to understand any Cosmos one must start at the soul **[339]** plane, the Four in One. There are four manifested entities belonging to each soul, or rather Group Soul. All of which are living entities, on one of these three lower planes. The double masculine and double feminine. Each of these soul entities belongs to a spiritual square, so high in evolution as to be inconceivable to mortals. These are the 32 in one which has its exact correspondence on the physical plane, where 32 small squares are represented in one large square.

In considering this it will be seen that each line is the first of another small square, thus showing the interpenetration and unity of all lives. If any individual through his own fault (for all must remember that each of these symbols is represented in matter, force and consciousness) loses his place in evolution, the one next him in a lower ratio, changes places with him, i.e., one steps into the place of the other. This is a crude way of putting it, but you will all understand.

These soul squares are the foundation stones of the Great Temple, and have their correspondences in the organization known by that name. The Central Square is here in Halcyon. Each other square takes its own place at its own point of evolution, and each is connected by his special line with the Central Square.

It is impossible to put this into plainer language, Each must use his own intuition in examining and comprehending. The whole scheme of the Universe is here. "Let him that hath ears hear, and hearing understand."

[340]

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Ques : Would you enlarge upon the Law of Supply and Demand ?

Ans : A very important occult law is involved ; a law immutable, and irrevocable. The Law of Supply and Demand. When trivialities are demanded of life, the demand is fulfilled with trivialities. A burst of criticism, uncharitableness and distrust returns the same. The brain makes mistakes, the heart never, for it has been purified by fire. There is a deep underlying truth in the exhortation of Christ to His disciples, "Cast not your pearls before swine, lest they turn and rend you." Whether it be swine and pearls or rubbish and people, the law is invariably the same. Man is not always as charitable to his fellow man's failings as he should be. The lines become tangled ; this is largely due to past incarnations, but is something to be overcome. When any man can say with perfect truth, upon being wounded or hurt by another, that there must be something in himself that called forth that saying from his brother or sister, he will have won a battle that will help him onward. Remember, that a tangled line with anyone, results in a much worse tangle elsewhere.

Ques : Have volcanic disturbances any connection with earthquakes ?

Ans : It has every connection. If you would all take the time to study up the correspondences you could not fail to see the causes for all recent disturbances, not only in Vesuvius, but Mont Pelee and all other volcanos whether extinct or otherwise. Exactly as the volcanos are vents for forces in this world of matter, so are various organs of [341] the body vents for the same in a human body. You will find the correspondences exact in that respect. There was first awakened in the Astral Light, by the selfishness and inhumanity of man the Astral forces which afterward developed within the earth, and when any such force is aroused and maintained for any length of time on the Astral plane it materializes as force on the material plane.

If it were not for such volcanic eruption from time to time, the earth itself would break into innumerable pieces, as it ultimately will in any event. Such a greater catastrophe must inevitably happen to a world governed and controlled by the lower forces, as is the earth. Those pieces

of the shattered planet are drawn together subsequently and fall into the center of those forces which are to recreate that planet. It has then passed through its era of purification and once more becomes habitable after many ages.

Ques : Will this happen to the earth ?

Ans : It must unless it can be purified by other means.

Ques : Are these Cosmical forces of purification accomplishing the process ?

Ans : They are accomplishing the process in more ways than you can imagine. They are purifying the hearts and lives of the people to a great extent and if it were not for the opposite forces which have so gained such headway, that purification might be lasting. The effects of the 1906 disaster are not going to be such as could be desired. There were being poured into that center tremendous forces of energy that were bound to overthrow those of a finer nature to a great extent. The curse of mammon [342] began to do its work. Much of the means poured into that place of desolation only to corrupt others who up to that time had withstood the forces of corruption.

Ques : There have been a greater series of these cosmical disturbances than for many centuries. Will they continue ?

Ans : They must continue until they have done the work for which they have been sent. You know in some cases a lesson has to be taught over and over again before a pupil will accept and profit by it. The souls of the people on earth must be wrung as they never have been, before the karma they have made can be dissipated.

Ques : Are the disturbances within the physical earth not also a correspondence to what may be called quakes and shocks that will go through all planes of the social organism ?

Ans : They are all due to the same causes ; the same forces of purification are at work in all places of the earth today. They have become more pronounced in some cases than others, that is all the difference.

Ques : What is back of the destructive wave of animals and insects now destroying the crops ?

Ans : The generating and expelling of a force of destruction throughout the world can be called "The Rodent Force." Of all the destructive forces of nature there are no others that can do the same amount of damage in so short a time as can the devourers, one order of the disintegrators of the universe. [343]

Birds of prey, buzzards, voracious animals, are some of the vehicles for the expression of that force which is generated on a more interior plane. There are semi-material bodies on the plane next to the earth, which are subject to the action of the thought currents sent out by man, and there is a strong tie between these and the rodents and animals and insects referred. The insects and rodents so numerous are the embodied thoughts of man, the thoughts of those whose whole mind was given up to the accumulation of wealth through many lives, who were embodied instruments of greed. These thought forms have manifested as the destructive agents.

Ques : Is the passing from one Ray to another done at the beginning and ending of a Manvantara, or during its progress ?

Ans : That depends upon whether it is a sub-Ray or a primary Ray. The soul passes from one Ray to another, a sub-Ray or a primary Ray according to what its evolution demands. The sub-Rays during the course of the Manvantara ; the primary, only at the beginning or end of the same.

Ques : What is the meaning of the `Brothers of the Fire-Mist ?"

Ans : That is a subject that it would be perfectly useless to try to expound, as it is impossible for the human brain to understand a being without form, as the brain is now constituted. The Brothers of the Fire-Mist are formless. They passed through the human stage millions and billions of ages ago. [344]

Ques : If forces are souls is it well to deal with each emotion as a person standing before one ?

Ans : It would not be well to do so until one was able to distinguish between individual souls.

Ques : What is the difference between imagination and fancy ?

Ans : Imagination is the image making power of the soul, fancy belongs entirely to the human brain. It is a function of one of the centers of the brain.

Ques : What effect has cremation upon the entity just leaving the physical body ?

Ans : It permits the essence of the astral to escape more easily. It makes it easier to get away ; it is not tied to the physical body as long as it must be if gradual disintegration of the atoms is permitted.

Ques : What is the effect of calling attention to the faults of others ?

Ans : The effect is far greater realized, greater than known, and greater than remembered at the moment. You do not sufficiently take into consideration the immense power of thought and of sound. If you have a suspicion against some other person, you fondle that suspicion, and turn it over in your mind ; thus creating the first live center of force. You then begin to corroborate that suspicion sometimes by what the world would term underhanded means. Voice is given to the suspicion which by this time [345] is decided to be a fact. There springs at once into active life within the aura a center of consciousness and form, which is a "living child." That child which has been created and given power of action, remains indefinitely in the aura, whether it is ever thought of again or not. The karmic action of the fault returns to you through some one you care for or who is attached to you, and who therefore received your thought currents. The force of the suspicion you first entertained is soon in the mind of that person, the form you have created is reflected on his consciousness. Suggestion awakens desire, and the first thing you know the very thing you have imputed to some one else comes back to you with added force through the one you love the best. That is the modus operandi, the karmic action of both good and evil thought and speech ; the evil is intensified because of the nature of the lower plane on which you now function commonly.

Ques : In the evolution of a planet is it inevitable that that which is called sin enter in ? Could evolution take place without sin or evil ?

Ans : You cannot conceive of a manifestation of matter without the pairs of opposites. With the first separation of the masculine and feminine principles there came all the possibilities of the negative pole, or what is termed evil, which has been rightly called "matter out of place." No materialization of force or matter is possible without the negative force ; through that force, experience is gained and the manifested matter led back to the higher cycle of the spiral.

Ques : This negative force could not exist then as a harmonious force, as one note would complement another, [346] or one color, like red and green, one being the negative of the other, yet not producing inharmony. Is it possible that that could go on in any planet ?

Ans : No, it is not at the present time. In the coming great sixth age such may be the case and to a greater and greater degree as the cycles pass and the units of all planets reach a higher stage of what might be termed civilization then they have as yet reached, but perfect harmony in the sense that you mean, on the material plane at this time is impossible. You have got to enter the spiritual lines to find harmony, and there you find harmony because unity exists.

Ques : Is there a law that causes us to go from one planet to another ?

Ans : Yes, the law of evolution, and one has to gain all the experience that all can give. Life is not exactly alike on any two planets any more than a tree, for there are no two leaves alike. They all belong to a universal life, and the soul must follow from one to another gaining all experience on each and all.

Ques : On which planet is the evolved life as we consider it. ?

Ans : On Jupiter.

Ques : What kind of life is on Mercury ?

Ans : More of the soul or spiritual life prevails there. It is higher than Venus. The nearer to the Sun the higher in [347] the scale of spirituality, as the planets approach the Sun they partake more and more of its nature.

Ques : Would you tell something of the Holy Grail ; what the real Holy Grail is. ?

Ans : The Holy Grail in its last analysis is the Higher Self of each one of you. Every cup used in the ceremony of communion or other Holy Feasts is a symbol of that Holy Grail, and it is for that reason that such vessels should be held sacred.

Ques : The cup or vessel symbolizes the soul, does it not ?

Ans : It does. Each Knight and Servant of the Holy Grail has started out consciously on a search for the Holy Grail, the Spirit, the Higher Self. He will drink of that cup consciously, when a union of the Higher and lower selves is accomplished. Every time he takes of the wine or water in the cup with heart attuned to the right key, he goes a step onward in that search.

Ques : What Is the Meaning of Charity ?

Ans : Seek you the true meaning of the word "Charity," as given in the Bible and you will understand better the action and reaction of the forces requisite for soul communion. As said before, here is one aspect of love, the energy of one is the energy of the other, and you must gain the power to use that energy at will. You can only gain it by obedience to that one attribute. **[348]**

Ques : Is what seems to be your presence and one's perception of the interior voice in the Silence a true one ?

Ans : Every human being who passes up the steps of "the Path" reaches a certain point, or step where he comes into immediate touch with the Divine in all ; at that moment each one partakes of the Divine favor as never before. He or she becomes divine, or rather realizes his one-ness with the Divine, and that he is the Divine ; at those moments the personality of the man or woman is lost sight of entirely – they are as God.

This stage of development has been the primal cause of all the false manifestations of The Christ, so to speak, in the world ; false only as regards time ; for each in reality is The Christ and has this momentary illusion prematurely of the fact. Sometimes this lasts a moment, sometimes a day, sometimes weeks, but it ends.

At such times or immediately afterward, they are conscious more or less of the time of the presence of the Higher Self.

That Higher Self becomes, or rather is so much of the individuality that the person who senses this great phenomenon is unable to distinguish at all times, but often believes that another instead of its own self is speaking to it. You have passed through such an experience as I speak of. You have not yet reached the further side of it ; but it matters not whether it be your own Higher Self or my individual Self, or some other Master Self, it is in its last analysis one and the same great Spirit. When one reaches this point, there is a definite change in the vibrations of the astral body.

It is impossible to open one door into the astral light without also opening the door belonging to the other pole. You cannot receive an influx of good without awakening evil ; therefore when the manifestation in speech comes to the tyro in occultism there are always elementals [349] belonging to the lower planes which can gain access to that soul. It is difficult for one who is not used to it to distinguish between the higher and the lower selves.

That is just what the study of practical occultism brings one to understand and appreciate. No one, is always able to distinguish between the voices which speak in the Silence until he has developed all of the inner senses to the point where they will enable him to judge as accurately on the astral plane as he can judge on the physical by his physical senses. When one has not been developed to the necessary point, he must learn to *try all* the voices which come to him by the same rules or laws that he would try a corresponding phenomenon on the physical plane.

Ques : Is the downward course a part of the scheme of evolution ?

Ans : Yes, necessarily, black magic is the shadow of the light. There can be no light without its shadow. It is only too true that what would be called black magic on some planes, is not considered wickedness on this plane. It is a question that is very difficult to enter upon. In some instances in the past – which I cannot however enumerate-the Masters of the 1st and 2nd degrees have fallen with extraordinary rapidity from the top to the bottom of the ladder of Life. For temptation as it is recognized on this plane becomes intensified to such a degree as is inconceivable to man. A soul may have reached the very point of extinction at the bottom of the ladder, yet through some remaining good, or by the great sacrifice of one who was perhaps formerly his companion in the higher spheres, he has

been led to make some great renunciation, some suddenly executed sacrifice and so has taken the upward step that has again placed him on the Path from which he had wandered. [350]

Ques : Can the sacrifice of another replace the wanderer ?

Ans : I had in my mind at the time I gave you that idea, a particular case. It was that of an entity who had risen, through ages upon ages, to be a Master of the 5th degree. In that degree there is no separation of sex, the entity is altogether a different being from anything you are able to understand, for it is impossible to give man, as his brain is now constituted, an adequate conception of matter or substance as it exists on the Spiritual plane. The entity of which I speak was subject to what you would term a great temptation, and fell. He went downward from one degree to another until he came to the plane where sex separation again obtained. He left the feminine part of himself on a certain plane, came into manifestation as a man on the physical plane, went from bad to worse, was spiritually evil – which is much worse than physically evil. He finally arrived at that point in the 8th sphere from which seemingly there was no chance of further development. He had in fact arrived at the point of extinction which I have before mentioned.

The feminine part of himself remained for a time on the plane where it was left. But eventually it became incarnated on earth retaining the knowledge, to a great extent, of much that she had known before. She knew there was part of herself somewhere, in manifestation and with the aid of occultists of that day she found out where he was and went to him. He would have none of her. He was so steeped in vice that to him there was nothing attractive in her. She never left him, but followed him from place to place. He finally fell under the influence of a sect then called "devil worshippers", and committed crime and sin, the very name of which would be inconceivable to you. At any rate he came to that point of extinction.

As I said, she had followed him, and at the very last [351] moment as it seemed, by constant effort, by drawing the influences of those whom he had left and who were still known to her about him, she fanned into life the little spark that was still burning. He killed her, and she knew he would, but she went gladly to the sacrifice. By a supreme effort of will as she was dying, she absolutely threw herself as far as it was possible, into

connection with the atoms that constituted his astral body. He saw in an instant, as a drowning man will sometimes do, just what he had done, and from whence he had come. He seized an opportunity that arose at that time, to save the life of a companion in crime by taking upon himself the burden which in reality belonged partially to him. He died a terrible physical death. He knew he would die in this way when he made that effort at expiation. It was enough. Instead of going to extinction as he would have done, he started again the long climb that leads to the top of the ladder. He is now on the physical plane, and you all know him. But I cannot tell you who he is.

Ques : : To what extent can a Master guide individuals ?

Ans : Man has repeatedly been told that beyond a certain very limited point the law of individuality and development make it impossible for the Masters to interfere. It is only the fools that rush in where angels fear to tread.

But it is permissible to say that after the years of study and direct assistance in assimilating the fruit of such study, many are negligent and careless in applying the lessons so learned toward the solution of the problems now confronting man on the outer plane of manifestation. Man should try to realize that an Initiate is prohibited from giving more than intimation that any one thing had better be done. A failure to see and act upon such hints often prevents the disciple from obtaining the very thing he has most earnestly desired. **[352]**

From time immemorial incomplete man has attempted to guide those whom Karma has appointed as his guides and teachers by formulating his own fancied needs and insisting on their being applied. To become as a little child is the one essential thing in the study of true occultism ; and these words will bear repeating and reiterating, if need be, for ages, or until the disciple has learned with his heart (not only his head) their great significance.

It is necessary that all should be brought to consideration of the fact that it is immaterial to the Masters whether or not they are accepted as guides or Masters of individual or organized attempts at conscious union with the Lodge ; but it is a duty, as well as a privilege, to them to awaken in the mind of man an all-absorbing desire for truth and wisdom, and this

can only be gained by development of the intuition or soul power. They cannot *give* true knowledge, it must be *gained*.

Another thing you and others forget too easily is that the Masters are more strenuously bound by law than yourselves, for They have become a part-a conscious part of that law, and any infringement of the same results in incalculably more harm than when committed by one ignorant of its consequences.

Ques : To what extent should students generally invite psychic experiences ?

Ans : The greatest danger to students of occultism in inviting astral manifestation lies in their utter powerlessness to handle the forces invoked, or to interpret the same. They have no idea how the aura is opened and taken possession of by elementary orders of beings. Students have always been warned emphatically that they must fortify the mind and astral bodies by studying and [353] making part of the daily life the personification of the philosophical truths that have been given. These truths alone will enable the student to meet and deal with astral conditions.

No amount of astral experience will teach this discipline. Each one must make the connections between the physical and astral brains in order to interpret aright what is perceived on the astral plane. This can only be done by cultivating those brain centers through rightly directed study.

There is so much to be said on this question. There is much chance for misunderstanding and misconception of the Teachings. It is natural under the circumstances, that importance be given any astral symbols observed, but the student should be assured of one fact, he will never be given a symbol by a Master by searching for it. Anything observed in dreams or in such concentration as he is yet capable of will be merely the observance of astral counterparts of material forms or states of matter, or those which have not yet come into manifestation. The student would not expect to receive a preemptory call by a friend at a distance by sitting down and concentrating on that friend, or on any condition he that friend to be in. If he were to be called for any specific purpose, the call would come by some ejaculation. His mind should be at rest on this point. If there is occasion to test his knowledge or ability to interpret a symbol, that symbol may come to him suddenly while on a field he may be plowing or any floor he may

be sweeping. He may be sure it will not be because of his desire for such a symbol or call on any Master until he has made the connection with that Master that only he can make.

GLOSSARY

The following is a partial list of terms used in Temple Teachings :

ADI – The First, the Primeval.

ADI, SONS OF – Sons of the Fire Mist. The Great Creators.

AETHER – With the ancients, the luminous substance that pervades the Universe. The Garment of the Supreme ; with the moderns, Ether. (See Dictionary.)

AKASA OR ALAYA – The basis and root of all things.

ALCAHEST – The Wine of Life. The Universal Solvent.

ALCHEMY – The Divine Science of Life, from which modern chemistry is descended.

ANDROGYNOUS – Male and female combined.

ANTASKARANA – The Bridge between Matter and Spirit. The Understanding, or power of comprehension.

ASTRAL BODY – The ethereal counterpart or shadow of man and animal, existent in the Astral Light.

ASTRAL LIGHT – The invisible plane (to mortal eye) which surrounds this and all other worlds, and in which exists, throughout the great world periods, the astral body of every living thing or person until it dies a second death, and the informing principle has passed on, leaving the shell to finally disintegrate.

ATMA – The Divine Monad. The Supreme Soul, or Seventh Principle in Man.

AUM – The Sacred Word or Syllable. The Three in One.

AURA – A psycho-electric force, which emanates from all bodies and things, and which surrounds the body in an egg-shaped form. Its colors change with development of mind and soul, and are clearly distinguishable by the Occultist, and oftentimes by the more psychic.

AVATAR – A divine Incarnation. The descent of a God or some other exalted being who has progressed beyond the necessity of rebirth. There are two kinds of Avatars : the parentless or mind-born, and those born from women.

BUDDHI – Universal Soul. The Spiritual Soul or Christos in man. CADUCEUS-The Caduceus is formed of two serpents twisted around a rod ; it symbolizes the fall of primeval matter into gross terrestrial matter ; it also symbolizes the restoration of lost equilibrium. [356]

CHELA – Disciple. Student and servant to Initiate.

DEVACHAN – Heaven ; the Place of Rest between Incarnations. EGO – The Incarnating Spirit ; the Thread-soul, which passes from life to life, and finally unites with the Higher – Self in Devachan or in Nirvana.

ELEMENTALS – Beings who people the elements evolved from the Kingdoms of Earth, Air, Fire and Water ; the Peris, Djins, Banshees, Fairies, Elves, etc., and subject to the control of the Occultist, and also of the Elementary. Irresponsible, blind forces.

ELEMENTARIES – The disembodied souls of the depraved, which have been separated from the Higher Self and who have lost their opportunity. These souls remain in the Kama-rupic shells, and are irresistibly drawn to familiar earthly scenes and companions.

FOHAT – The energy awakened by the "WORD." Cosmic power of sound. The propelling power and, resultant of Vital force, or the Essence of Electricity.

GURU – Guide or teacher of the secret laws of life and its mysteries.

HIEROPHANT – A title belonging to the chief of Adepts or initiates in Ancient Temples. The Great Teacher.

KALPA – A period of mundane evolution.

KAMA-MANAS – Lower mind.

KAMA-RUPA – Lower desire body – a form which survives the death of the physical body ; a shell from which the real soul has departed. A spook, capable of being drawn into observation by the mediums, and, once having learned the way, it returns again and again, vampirizing the body of the medium.

KUNDALINI – One of the forces of nature latent in all men, and developed in those who, by concentration in Yoga, have opened the way for its manifestation.

LINGA SHARIRA – Astral body. It is born previous to birth on the physical plane, and dies with the last molecule of matter.

MANAS – Mind.

MANASA-PUTRAS – Sons of Universal mind. Beings who live and work on the Third plane of Universal consciousness.

MANTRAMS – Verses of single sentences from metaphysical works, used in connection with certain sounds, numbers and letters in those sentences.

MANTRAS – Verses from the Vedic works, used as incantations or charms. **[357]**

MANVANTRA – A period of manifestation as opposed to Pralaya or Rest. A cycle of 4,320,000,000 solar years.

MAYA – Illusion. Applied to all four lower planes of consciousness.

MONDA – The immortal part of man, which reincarnates in the lower kingdoms, and gradually progresses through them, raising at the same time all grades of matter with which it is associated, by imparting a higher rate of vibration.

NEOPHYTE – A beginner. Also applied to the students or chelas of the lower degrees of the Great Lodge of Universal Life.

OCCULTIST – A student of occultism or the secret laws which control the Universe.

PRALAYA – Period of rest between two periods of manifestation. Corresponds to sleep of human and animal kingdoms.

PRANA – The Life Principle. The Breath of Life.

PSYCHE – The animal, terrestrial soul. Lower Manas.

PSYCHIC – From PSYCHE, or soul. Applied to two different planes of consciousness, or what is sometimes called the higher and lower astral light.

RUPA – Form. The body of anything or person.

SAT – The Indivisible. That. The Eternally Concealed.

SKANDA – A characteristic. A finite principle brought into manifestation by a thought, word or deed ; and thereafter attached to the aura of the incarnating Ego through its series of lives.

TATWA – A fundamental principle of Nature, correlative to some one physical sense. There are five Tatwas exoterically ; there are seven Tatwas esoterically, two of which are still latent in the human race.

WARRIOR, THE – The Higher-Self. The first manifestation of The Christos.

YOGA – Concentration in meditation for the purpose of attaining Enlightenment.

YUGA – The one-thousandth part of a Kalpa or great World-Period.

END OF THE BOOK III.